

# **SCRUM MASTER**

# **Certification Guide**

**Darcy DeClute**



**Edited by:**  
**Prachi Shah**  
**Amanda Punsammy**

**Forward by Sal Pece, Xennial CEO**



# Scrum Certification Guide



# Table of Contents

Chapter Zero .....	1
Getting Started .....	1
The Best Ways to Learn .....	1
Read the Scrum Guide.....	1
Chapter 1 .....	3
What is Scrum?.....	3
The Definition of Scrum.....	3
Scrum is a Framework .....	4
Iterative and Incremental .....	6
Scrum is Simple .....	7
It's a Guide, not an Instruction Manual .....	8
Exposing Efficacy .....	8
Combine the Scrum Framework with other Processes.....	9
Chapter 2 .....	11
Scrum Theory .....	11
Empirical Example .....	11
Empiricism and Lean Thinking .....	12
Predictability and Risk .....	14
Cross-Functional Teams .....	14
A Word on Empiricism .....	19
Chapter 3 .....	21
Scrum Pillars and Values .....	21
The Scrum Pillars .....	21
Scrum Values .....	22
The Endless Feedback Loop.....	22
Inspection .....	23
Transparency .....	24
Adaptation .....	25
Scrum Values .....	27
Chapter 4 .....	29
Scrum Teams .....	29
Composition of a Scrum Team .....	29
Sub-teams are Radioactive in Scrum.....	31
Cross-functional Scrum Teams .....	33
Cross-Functional and Self-managed .....	34
Why only 10 to a Scrum team?.....	36
Can Developers also be Scrum Masters? .....	36
Multiple Scrum Teams Working on One Product .....	37
To Share or Not to Share a Scrum Master? .....	38

Scrum Team Responsibilities .....	39
Sustainable, Self-Managed Teams .....	40
Test Yourself .....	40
Increments Must Be Valuable and Useful .....	41
<b>Chapter 5 .....</b>	<b>43</b>
The Developers.....	43
Who is a Developer? .....	43
Aspects vs. Accountability .....	43
Complicated Brevity .....	44
Developer Accountabilities .....	44
Instilling Quality .....	45
Daily Adaptation .....	46
Interpersonal Accountability .....	46
What's not said about Developers .....	47
Adding New Developers .....	47
The Impact of Adding Developers .....	48
<b>Chapter 6 .....</b>	<b>49</b>
The Product Owner .....	49
Product Owners Maximize Value .....	49
Product Backlog Management .....	50
Who Does the Product Owner Work? .....	51
Product Ownership and Trust .....	52
A Single Product Owner .....	53
Keeping Tabs on the Product Owner .....	53
Trust, Transparency, and the Prouduct Backlog .....	54
Inspection of the Increment .....	54
Negotiating Product Features .....	54
<b>Chapter 7 .....</b>	<b>57</b>
The Scrum Master .....	57
How Scrum Masters Serve the Scrum Team .....	59
Examples of Impediments a Scrum Master Can Resolve .....	61
Positive, Productive, and Timeboxed .....	62
Positivity, Occurrence, and Timeboxing .....	62
Scrum Master and the Product Owner .....	63
Removing Barriers Between Stakeholders and Teams .....	64
Planning and Advising .....	65
<b>Chapter 8 .....</b>	<b>67</b>
Scrum Events .....	67
The Sprint Container .....	67
The Importance of the Scrum Events .....	68
Regularity and consistency .....	69

Same Time, Same Place .....	70
Chapter 9 .....	73
The Sprint .....	73
Fixed Length Sprints .....	73
One Month or Less .....	73
The Start of the Sprint .....	74
What Happens During the Sprint? .....	75
Why do we have Short Sprints in Scrum? .....	76
Empiricism Trumps Scrum Metrics .....	77
Non-Empirical Scrum Metrics .....	78
Scrum Can't Predict the Future .....	78
The Importance of Empiricism .....	79
Who Can Cancel a Sprint? .....	79
What isn't said about the Sprint .....	80
When to Start the Sprint? .....	80
No Rule Means No Rule .....	81
Chapter 10 .....	83
Sprint Planning .....	83
Product Backlog items and the Product Goal .....	83
Who's Invited to the Sprint Planning Meeting? .....	84
Minimizing Inter-team Dependencies .....	84
Answering Why, What, and How .....	85
Time Boxing Sprint Planning to 8 Hours .....	85
Why is the Sprint valuable? .....	86
Sprint Planning and the Sprint Goal .....	87
Product Backlog Item Selection .....	89
Product Backlog Refinement .....	90
What can be Done in this Sprint? .....	91
How will the chosen work get done? .....	92
The Outcome of Sprint Planning .....	93
Chapter 11 .....	95
The Daily Scrum .....	95
Adapting to Change .....	95
Keep the Time and Location Consistent .....	95
Demystifying the Daily Scrum .....	96
Keep the Daily Scrum Simple .....	96
Rules of the Daily Scrum .....	97
Daily Scrum Time and Location .....	97
Does Scrum Really Have Too Many Meetings? .....	97
When Scrum Masters and POs do Development .....	99
Who participates in the Daily Scrum? .....	100

Purpose of the Daily Scrum .....	100
Meetings Don't Replace Pragmatic Communication .....	100
<b>Chapter 12 .....</b>	<b>103</b>
Sprint Review .....	103
Review, Inspect and Adapt .....	103
What to show in the Review? .....	104
A Discussion on What to do Next .....	104
Sprint Review != a Presentation .....	105
<b>Chapter 13 .....</b>	<b>107</b>
Sprint Retrospective .....	107
Updating the Sprint Length and the DoD .....	107
The 80/20 Principle .....	108
Adding to the Next Sprint's Backlog? .....	108
The Conclusion of the Sprint .....	110
After the Sprint .....	110
<b>Chapter 14 .....</b>	<b>113</b>
The Scrum Artifacts .....	113
Scrum Commitments .....	113
<b>Chapter 15 .....</b>	<b>117</b>
The Product Backlog .....	117
Single Source of Work .....	117
Product Backlog Refinement .....	118
Estimation and Sizing .....	120
Commitment: Product Goal .....	121
Product Goal and the Product Backlog .....	121
Value Delivery .....	122
Only Objective .....	123
<b>Chapter 16 .....</b>	<b>125</b>
The Sprint Backlog .....	125
3 Questions to Answer .....	125
Who Owns the Sprint Backlog? .....	125
What gets Updated Throughout the Sprint .....	127
Transparency, Inspection, and Adaptation .....	127
Sprint Goal .....	128
Product Owner and Developer Collaboration .....	129
<b>Chapter 17 .....</b>	<b>131</b>
The Increment .....	131
Iterative and Incremental .....	131
Integrated Increments .....	131
Understanding Integration .....	132
A Poorly Integrated Increment .....	132

When to Integrate .....	132
Multiple Increments .....	133
Continuous Delivery of Valuable Increments .....	134
Commitment: Definition of Done .....	134
Scrum Pillars, Transparency, and 'Done' .....	135
Organizational Standards .....	136
Done Over Time .....	136
Bad Definitions of Done .....	137
What Scrum Doesn't Say About Multiple Teams .....	137
Scrum Artifacts Quiz .....	139
Answers .....	141
Scrum Master Coaching Techniques Quiz .....	145
Answers .....	147
Definitions of Done Quiz .....	153
Answers .....	155
Empiricism Quiz .....	159
Answers .....	161
Scrum Events Quiz .....	165
Answers .....	167
Scrum Master Facilitation and Coaching Quiz .....	171
Answers .....	173
Forecasting and Release Planning Quiz .....	177
Answers .....	179
Product Backlog Management Quiz .....	183
Answers .....	185
Product Value Quiz .....	189
Answers .....	191
Scrum Team Quiz .....	195
Answers .....	197
Self-Managed Teams Quiz .....	201
Answers .....	203
Stakeholders and Customers Quiz .....	207
Answers .....	209
25 Question Exam #1 .....	213
Answers .....	223
25 Question Exam #2 .....	241
Answers .....	249
Final Exam: 40 Questions .....	265
Answers .....	277



# Chapter Zero

## Getting Started

I'm going to get you Scrum Certified. I hope you're ready.

The process is going to go something like this:

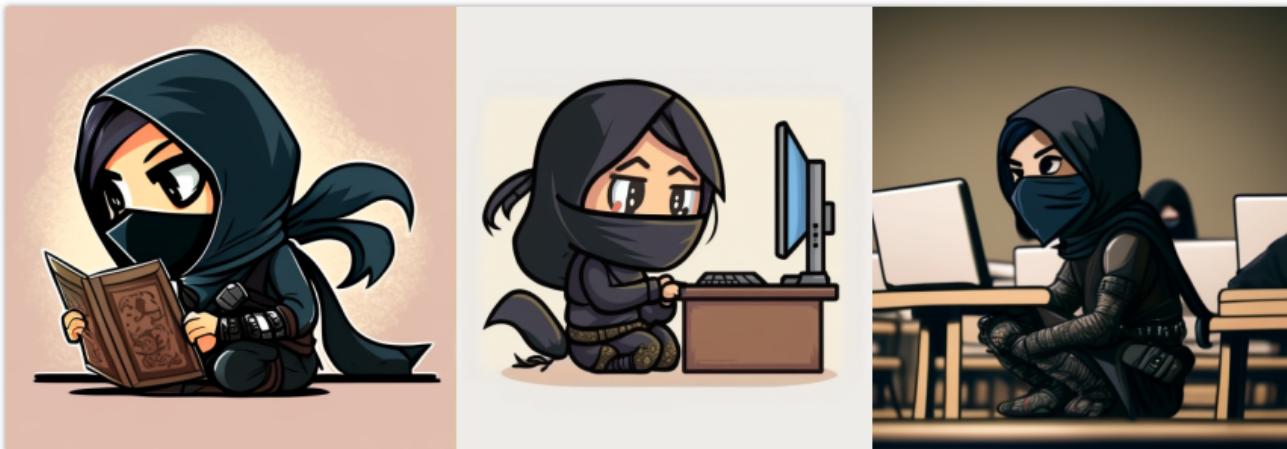
- We're going to go through the entire 2020 Scrum Guide together, one line at a time
- Together we'll extract as much meaning as possible out of the Scrum Guide's words
- We'll discuss how ideas in the Scrum Guide translate into exam questions
- We'll iteratively and incrementally test you on what you've learned

When you've finished this book, my goal is for you to be 100% ready to schedule and pass the Scrum Certification exam.

## The Best Ways to Learn

Before you read too far ahead, I recommend you download and print out a couple of copies of the 2020 Scrum Guide.

The Scrum Guide is only 13 pages long, and that includes the cover page, introduction, and table of contents. You won't be destroying a forest by having a couple of printed copies by your side.



*Figure 1. Try to hit as many learning modalities as you can.*

Grab a highlighter as well and markup that printed copy as we go along. It will seriously help you learn.

## Read the Scrum Guide

You should also read the Scrum Guide before you dig into the first chapter of this book. In fact, read it a couple of times. It behooves you to do so.

I'm actually not a huge fan of the way the Scrum Guide is laid out. I'm a huge fan of the wisdom it contains, but not a fan of the way it's structured.

For example, the first paragraph in the Scrum Guide talks about the Product Owner and Product Backlog items. Yet the Scrum Guide itself doesn't explain what a Product Owner or a Product Backlog item is for another five or six pages.

I don't like that. If you're going to bring up a topic, you should address it and describe it the first time it's mentioned. I don't like saying 'this is really, really important, but we'll cover that later.' If it's important, cover it now.

Having said that, this certification guide dissects the Scrum Guide, one line at a time, from the beginning to the end. That forces me to follow the layout of the guide, despite the fact that if it was up to me, I would have written it a bit differently.

So please, read the Scrum Guide a few times before jumping deep into this book. That way, you'll have a better idea of what phrases like 'the Sprint Goal' and 'a usable Increment' mean.

With that foundation, we'll be able to dig much deeper into the significance of these terms. Now let's get started with the Scrum Guide!



The Scrum Diaries, by Darcy DeClute ([@scrumtuous](#))

Figure 2. Try to hit as many learning modalities as you can.

# Chapter 1

## What is Scrum?

How would you define Scrum?

To be successful on the Scrum Master Certification exam, you have to commit to the Scrum Guide's definition of Scrum. This means abandoning many biases and misconceptions you may have adopted over years of hearing people talk about Scrum or seeing Scrum implemented in a less than pure manner.

Here is the 2020 Scrum Guide's first sentence. How well does this definition of Scrum work with the way you previously perceived it? (And I say 'previously', because this is the definition you must 100% commit to right now if you want to pass the Scrum Master certification exam.)

Scrum is a lightweight framework that helps people, teams and organizations generate value through adaptive solutions for complex problems.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

Given what you know about Scrum, and taking into account any experiences you've had with Scrum, how would you rate this definition?

## The Definition of Scrum

Whoever crafted that definition tried to make it as general and all-encompassing as possible, almost to the point where the definition doesn't provide much value.

- The term 'generate value' is very generic
- The term 'complex problems' could apply to anything
- The term 'adaptive solutions' sounds like marketing gibberish

But this is the definition we have, and this is the definition you will be tested on.

A couple of things to notice about the official definition of Scrum:

- The definition never mentions software development
- The definition calls Scrum a framework, not a process or methodology

Given that definition of Scrum, how would you answer the following question?

## Test Yourself

True or False: Scrum is a proven software development process.

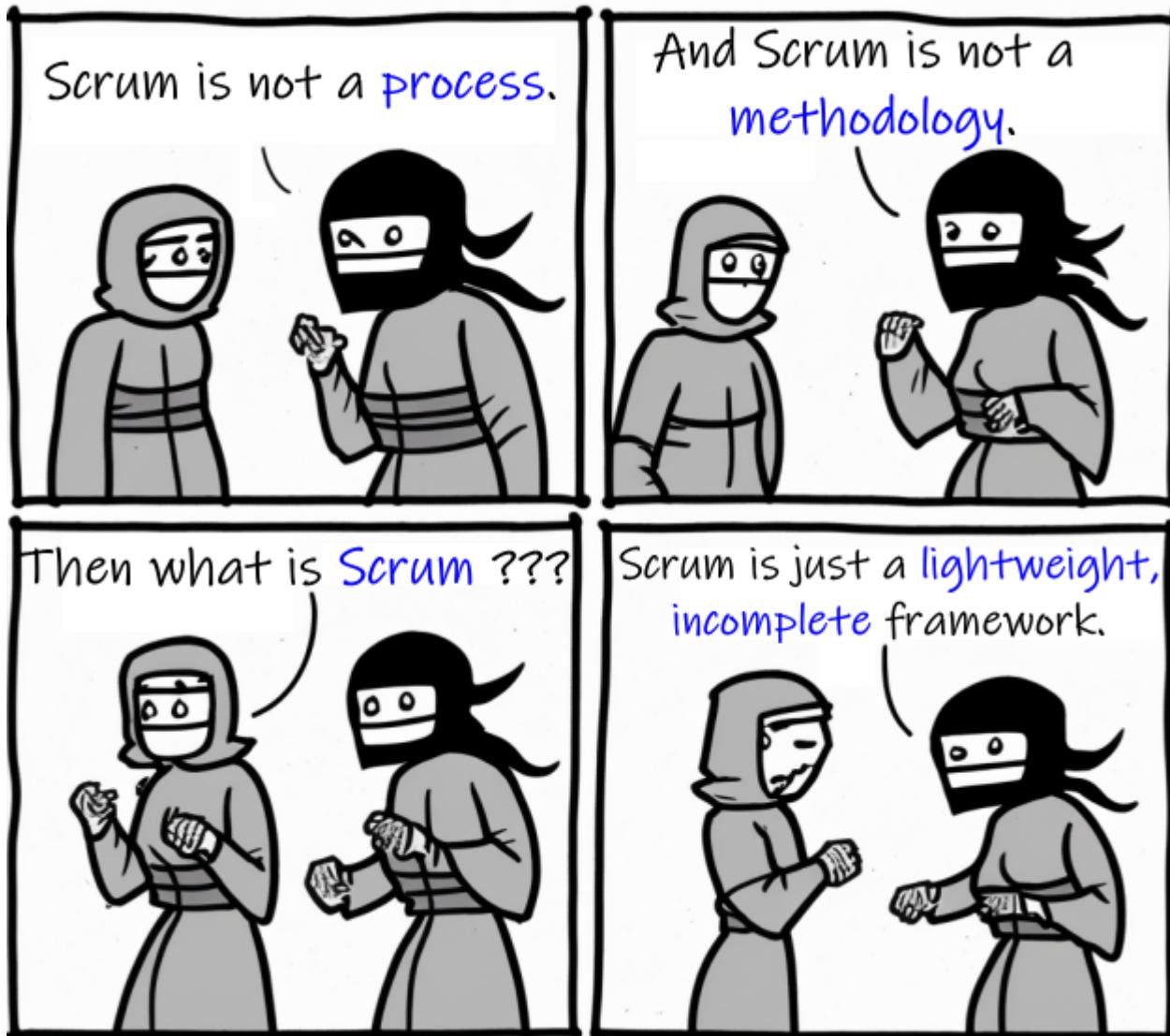
- True
- False

The answer is false.

Scrum is not a process, nor does it specifically target software development.

You'll get beaten with a stick if any of the Scrum gatekeepers ever hear you call Scrum a process or a methodology. Scrum is a lightweight, incomplete framework.

- Scrum is not a process.
- Scrum is not a methodology.
- Scrum is purposefully incomplete.



## Scrum is a Framework

Feel free to debate whether you believe Scrum is a process or a methodology on Twitter or in your favorite online forum. I know I have.

On the Scrum Certification exam? Scrum is a framework.

The stewards of the Scrum framework have also worked hard to position Scrum as a tool that can

be applied in a variety of industries, not just software development.

If you ever see an option on the certification exam that asserts Scrum works exclusively in the domain of software development, avoid it, because it's wrong.

## Test Yourself

Here's the type of trick question you'll see on the Scrum certification exam that attempts to trip you up on the incorrectly held belief that Scrum is only used in software development:

True or False: Scrum is a lightweight framework used exclusively by software development teams to generate value through adaptive solutions to complex problems.

The answer is false because the question implies that Scrum is only applicable in the world of software development.

There is a big push in the Scrum community to gain acceptance outside of software development. Any certification questions that pigeonhole Scrum into a software development box will be wrong.

## Test Yourself

Which of the following statements most accurately reflects the definition of Scrum?

- Scrum is a software development methodology
- Scrum is an Agile process for teams and organizations to follow
- Scrum is a lightweight framework to help teams tackle complex problems
- Scrum is a lightweight framework to help teams and organizations build software

Option C is correct.

The Guide very vaguely describes Scrum as a "lightweight framework that helps people, teams, and organizations generate value through adaptive solutions for complex problems."

Any references to Scrum being a methodology, a process, or a framework that targets software development will always be a wrong answer on the Scrum Certification exam.

## Iterative and Incremental

According to the Guide, here's a high-level overview of how Scrum is supposed to work.

In a nutshell, Scrum requires a Scrum Master to foster an environment where:

1. A Product Owner orders the work for a complex problem into a Product Backlog.
2. The Scrum Team turns a selection of the work into an Increment of value during a Sprint.
3. The Scrum Team and its stakeholders inspect the results and adjust for the next Sprint.
4. Repeat

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

The name 'Scrum Master' sounds intimidating.

People think that since the term 'master' is in the name, the Scrum Master controls everything.

The Scrum Master controls very little. Their only real job is to coach people on how Scrum works, or as this paragraph states, 'foster an environment' where this iterative set of steps is performed.

### Test Yourself

Which of the following descriptions is true? (Choose 2)

- Scrum describes an iterative process
- Scrum is an iterative framework
- Scrum generates value by repeatedly delivering usable increments to the stakeholders
- Scrum only allows stakeholders to inspect progress when the final product is delivered

Options B and C are correct.

Scrum describes a set of steps that are to be repeated iteratively. So Scrum is iterative. But it's an iterative *framework*, not an iterative *process*. So Option B is correct while Option A isn't.

Scrum is also an incremental framework, which means it constantly tries to deliver something tangible and of value to the client at the end of every sprint. That way the stakeholders can regularly give feedback. If there's an issue, the Scrum team can then adapt.

That's in stark contrast to what is known as the Waterfall model where the client gets a complete product at the end of a long development cycle. So Option C is correct while Option D is wrong.

## Scrum is Simple

Many people overthink things in Scrum.

People think there are a bunch of rules they have to follow if they want to use Scrum.

The fact is, there are very few rules in Scrum. The brevity of the Scrum Guide is proof of that.

Scrum is pretty simple, and when problems arise, it's pretty pragmatic too.

Scrum is simple.

Try it as is and determine if its philosophy, theory, and structure help to achieve goals and create value.

The Scrum framework is purposefully incomplete, only defining the parts required to implement Scrum theory.

Scrum is built upon the collective intelligence of the people using it.

Rather than provide people with detailed instructions, the rules of Scrum guide their relationships and interactions.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3



*Figure 3. Scrum is a lightweight, incomplete framework that helps teams generate value as they work towards a Product Goal.*

## It's a Guide, not an Instruction Manual

People often look to the Scrum Guide for definitive answers to things. The Scrum Guide doesn't contain many definitive answers.

It's a guide, not a rulebook.

The Scrum Guide even promises *not* to be heavy on rules in this paragraph, saying that it promises not to 'provide people with detailed instructions.'

There are very few actual rules in the 13-page Scrum Guide.

Outside of the few rules Scrum has, the framework encourages people to discover strategies that work best for them.

### Test Yourself

True or False: Scrum is a complete and proven framework that helps teams achieve goals and create value.

This is false.

Scrum self-identifies as an incomplete framework.

This fact seems counter-intuitive to many. After all,

- Why would anyone want to use an incomplete framework?
- Wouldn't a complete framework be better?

The incomplete nature of Scrum is actually what makes it so attractive. Scrum provides only enough direction to be useful, but not so much direction that it is restrictive. Scrum teams are given all the leeway they need to find the processes and frameworks that work best for them.

## Exposing Efficacy

One of the funny things about Scrum is that because it's so simple, it can expose practices and processes that are wasteful and non-productive. It also allows developers to focus on the practices that make them most productive.

Various processes, techniques, and methods can be employed within the framework.

Scrum wraps around existing practices or renders them unnecessary.

Scrum makes visible the relative efficacy of current management, environment, and work techniques so that improvements can be made.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

Since Scrum is a framework, not a process, other processes can be used within it.

## Combine the Scrum Framework with other Processes

For example, people often think Kanban is a competitor to Scrum, but there is nothing that says Scrum and Kanban can't be used together.

If you're not familiar with Kanban, don't worry. Kanban is never mentioned in the Scrum Guide and it will never be a 'correct answer' on the Scrum certification exam.

### Test Yourself

True or false: Scrum can be used alongside various processes and methodologies including Kanban and Lean.

This is true.

Scrum is not a process nor is it a methodology, and because of that, it can be used in conjunction with a variety of popular methodologies like Kanban and Lean.

The Scrum Certification Exam will not test you on the intricacies of Lean Manufacturing or Kanban. It's sufficient just to know that these are two processes commonly used in manufacturing and software development.

### Test Yourself

True or False: When implemented properly, Scrum will expose ineffective management techniques that may not have anything to do with software development.

This is false.

First of all, Scrum is not just about software development.

The people who oversee the Scrum framework are pushing hard to have Scrum used in all areas of industry and manufacturing. To be successful on the Scrum certification exam, get the idea out of your head that Scrum is just about software development. It's not.

And secondly, the iterative and incremental nature of Scrum, where there is constant inspection and adaptation is supposed to shine a light on practices external to Scrum that may be ineffective. That's what the Scrum Guide means when it says "Scrum makes visible the relative efficacy of current management, environment, and work techniques so that improvements can be made."

We're done with the definition of Scrum. Now on for a little overview of what Scrum Theory is and what it's based on.

**TIP**

Scrum is not just for software development. It can be used in industry, manufacturing, construction, and even beekeeping. Sometimes, to understand Scrum, frame it as an

industry other than software development.

## Chapter 2

### Scrum Theory

Scrum boasts of being built around the concepts of 'empiricism and lean thinking.'

The subject of 'Empiricism' is one of the 13 groups into which questions on the Scrum Master certification exam are categorized, so pay special attention to the concept.

Scrum is founded on empiricism and lean thinking. Empiricism asserts that knowledge comes from experience and making decisions based on what is observed. Lean thinking reduces waste and focuses on the essentials.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

I'm not a big fan of the word empiricism.

Fundamentally, empiricism means using your six senses to understand the situation you're in. I'm not sure how my sense of smell or taste helps me as a Scrum Master.

In the context of Scrum, empiricism means understanding the situation you are in based on knowledge, experience, and verifiable facts.

Empiricism also ties in tightly with the Scrum Pillars of transparency, inspection and adaptations. That is, if you can see exactly what is happening (transparency), you can honestly assess your progress (inspection) and based on this real knowledge, you can adapt.

Empirical analysis of your current situation is more effective way to make decisions than is following a plan that was written up six months ago, or making decisions based on trendlines on a historical chart.

### Empirical Example

Here's an example of the application of empiricism.

Imagine you have a burndown chart that says you are completing 10 stories a Sprint. How many stories do you think you'll complete in the next Sprint?

You'd probably say 10, but that's an answer based on a chart. Charts don't have six senses. Charts may be predictive, but they're not empirical.

Now say you know half the developers have gone back to India to be with their families during the next Sprint?

You'll probably reduce your projection by 50 percent. That decision is based on empirical evidence that a chart simply couldn't provide.

Lean thinking is also an important concept in Scrum. Avoid waste and embrace minimalist thinking when you're working on a project. That's Lean thinking.



Figure 4. Scrum development is iterative and each Sprint brings incremental progress. (Author: Lakeworks, GFDL1.2)

## Empiricism and Lean Thinking

You are guaranteed to get two questions from this section on the Scrum Certification Exam. They are easy marks if you just understand what 'empiricism' and 'lean thinking' means.

### Test Yourself

Scrum theory emphasizes empiricism. That means a decision made by Scrum teams:

- Should be based on factual evidence
- Should be based on intelligent assumptions
- Should be based on verifiable observations
- Should be driven by pragmatic speculation
- Should be based on experience

Options a, c, and d are correct.

Empiricism is all about using your experience, your gained knowledge, and verifiable observations (which is sorta the same as 'experience') to make decisions.

Concepts like 'speculation' and 'assumptions' run counter to the concept of empiricism, even if the speculation and assumptions are pragmatic and intelligent.

"In empiricism, knowledge is spoken of as *a posteriori*, or "from the latter," meaning gained from experience. Simply put, empiricism is the idea that all learning comes from only experience and observations."

The term empiricism comes from the Greek word for experience: *empeiria*. The theory of empiricism attempts to explain how human beings acquire knowledge and improve their conceptual understanding of the world."

- TechTarget WhatIs Definition, Empiricism

## Test Yourself

Which of the following are characteristics of lean thinking?

- A focus on waste reduction and efficiency
- A command and control approach to problem-solving
- A minimalist approach that removes unnecessary steps
- A methodology that is made up of individualized, compartmentalized steps that flow into each other.

In this case, A and C are correct.

Efficiency, waste reduction, and the elimination of unnecessary steps within a process are all hallmarks of lean thinking.

By the way, the old Scrum Guide used to talk about the importance of servant leadership. That's still important, but it's just not part of the Guide anymore. The 'Command and Control' approach that perhaps the military takes is the opposite of 'servant leadership.'

The last option describes the Waterfall methodology, which is the antithesis of the Scrum framework.

Empiricism and lean thinking lay the foundation for the Scrum Framework. Be comfortable with these two terms and understand their basic meaning to score a few easy marks on the Scrum Certification Exam.

## Predictability and Risk

Scrum employs an iterative, incremental approach to optimize predictability and control risk.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

This one sentence is a lot to unpack.

Scrum is iterative because it describes a set of steps to be repeated over and over again. The iterative sequence of steps as outlined in the first section of the Scrum Guide:

1. A Product Owner orders the work for a complex problem into a Product Backlog.
2. The Scrum Team turns a selection of the work into an Increment of value during a Sprint.
3. The Scrum Team and its stakeholders inspect the results and adjust for the next Sprint.
4. Repeat

Scrum is incremental. That's referenced in the second step of the iterative process:

"The Scrum Team turns a selection of the work into an Increment of value during a Sprint."

The idea of Scrum being incremental means that small victories, small units of value, and small pieces of the final product get created and added together slowly over time until the product is finally finished. Piece by piece, through the delivery of value-added upon value, the product gets built. That's the incremental process.

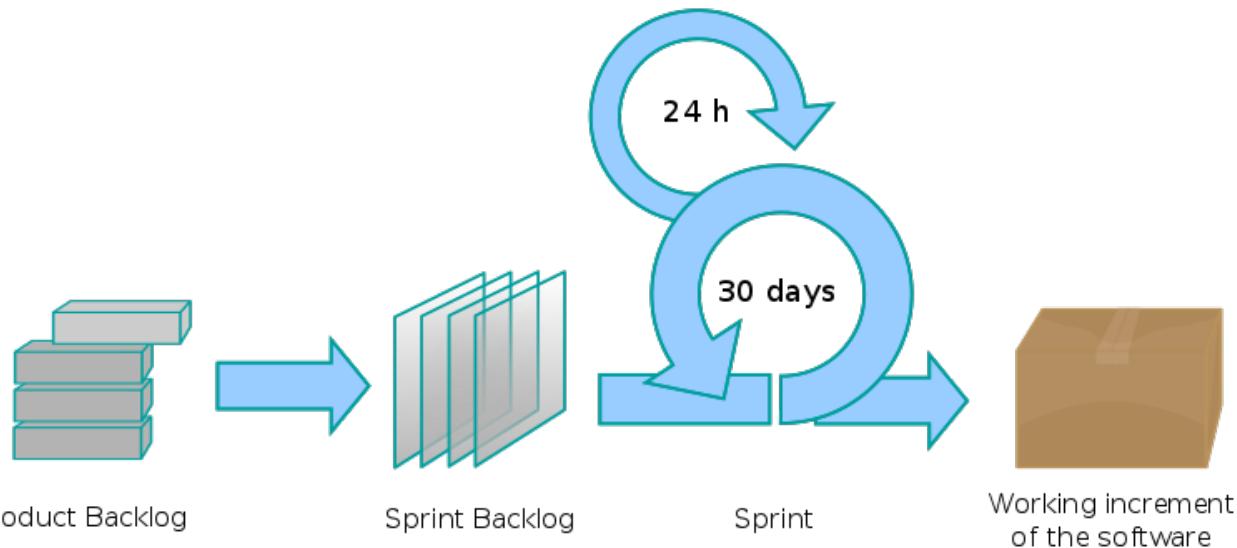


Figure 5. Scrum development is iterative and each Sprint brings incremental progress. (Author: Lakeworks, GFDL1.2)

## Cross-Functional Teams

The idea that teams should be cross-functional and self-managed is a key concept in Scrum, and it is one that you will be tested on multiple times when you sit for the Scrum Certification exam.

Scrum engages groups of people who collectively have all the skills and expertise to do the work and share or acquire such skills as needed.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

This is another extremely loaded statement.

Understanding this paragraph will go a long way toward properly answering some of the most challenging questions on the Scrum Master Certification exam.

Scrum assumes that the Scrum Team has all the skills required to build the product being developed.

- Does your project need testers? Then those people are on the Scrum team.
- Does your project need an architect? That person is on the Scrum team.
- Does your project need a performance or security specialist? Then a person with those skills must be on the Scrum team.

And what if your Scrum team doesn't have those skills?

Then the people on the Scrum team better acquire them.

## Test Yourself

One of the items under development as part of your project is a spaceship to Mars, but nobody on your team knows how to build a Spaceship to Mars. What should you do?

- Outsource the development of a spaceship to a third party
- Remove the development of a spaceship from the project requirements
- Explain to the Product Owner that you do not have the skills to build a spaceship to Mars
- Get the team to start learning about how to build a spaceship for Mars

This question is silly to the extreme, but it makes a point.

According to Scrum, all of the skills required to build a project under development exist on your team, or your team will take it upon themselves to acquire the skills needed.

If your team outsources work to a third party, then the work in question is no longer within the control of the team, which means it is no longer part of the Scrum process.

That's what the Scrum Guide means when it says "Scrum engages groups of people who collectively have all the skills and expertise to do the work and share or acquire such skills as needed."



Figure 6. The four timeboxed events in Scrum all occur inside a fifth event known as the Sprint.

## The All-Encompassing Sprint

Scrum combines four formal events for inspection and adaptation within a containing event, the Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

This statement is the source of the most commonly asked trick questions on the Scrum Certification exam, which are:

- Which events happen after the Sprint finishes?
- Which events happen before a Sprint begins?
- When a Sprint ends, when does the next Sprint begin?

Scrum has four time-boxed events that happen within a fifth Scrum event known as a Sprint. Sprint Planning, the Daily Scrum, the Sprint Review, and the Sprint Retrospective all happen within the confines of a Sprint.

- None of the Scrum events happen after a Sprint
- None of the Scrum events happen before a Sprint.
- None of the Scrum events can be left out of a Sprint.

Everything in Scrum happens within the boundaries of a Sprint. As soon as one Sprint ends, the next Sprint begins.

There is no buffer time between when one Sprint ends and the next Sprint starts where integration takes place, quality assurance happens or testing is done. If any of those things are part of the development of your product, all of those have to happen during the Sprint.

Don't get tripped up on any questions that ask what happens before or after a Sprint.

## Inspection and Adaption

Notice how the Scrum Guide states that the higher purpose of the different Scrum Events, such as the Review, Retrospective, Planning meeting, and the Daily Scrum is to 'inspect and adapt.'

Scrum combines four formal events for inspection and adaptation within a containing event, the Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

You will often get questions on the Scrum Certification exam about what the purpose of the Sprint Retrospective is or what the purpose of the Daily Scrum is. If any of the options include the terms 'inspect' or 'adapt', those will likely be the correct answers.

## Test Yourself

When does a new Sprint begin?

- When Sprint Planning is completed
- When the Sprint Review is completed
- When the Product Owner begins the Sprint in JIRA
- After Sprint Planning when the Scrum Master declares the start of the Sprint
- As soon as the previous Sprint ends

Option E is correct. A new Sprint begins as soon as the previous Sprint ends.

Technically speaking, the last event in the Sprint is the Sprint Retrospective, and it is the end of this event marks the end of the Sprint. If we were to temporarily jump ahead 7 pages in the Scrum Guide, we'd see that stated in plain text.

The Sprint Retrospective concludes the Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10



Figure 7. The three pillars of Scrum are transparency, inspection and adaptation.

## Inspection and Adaption

Notice how the Scrum Guide states that the higher purpose of the different Scrum Events, such as the Review, Retrospective, Planning meeting, and the Daily Scrum is to 'inspect and adapt.'

Scrum combines four formal events for **inspection and adaptation** within a containing event, the Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

You will often get questions on the Scrum Certification exam about what the purpose of the Sprint Retrospective is or what the purpose of the Daily Scrum is. If any of the options include the terms 'inspect' or 'adapt', those will likely be the correct answers.

## Test Yourself

What is the purpose of the Daily Scrum?

- For the Scrum Master to get daily status updates from the developers
- To allow the developers to inspect their progress toward the Sprint Goal
- For the Product Owner to track the development team's progress on Product Backlog Items
- To allow the developers to adapt their Sprint Plan as they work towards the Sprint Goal

Options B and D are correct.

From day to day and hour to hour, conditions change.

Scrum recognizes this reality, which is why it provides several events that allow for the inspection of progress along with the ability to adapt if necessary.

It should be noted that inspection and adaptation can happen at any time during the Sprint, not just during the official Scrum events.

If a computer hosting the Git repo catches fire, you don't wait until tomorrow's Daily Scrum to put it out, nor would you wait to tell the rest of the team about it.

---

## A Word on Empiricism

Empiricism means decisions are made on factual evidence, verifiable observations, and most importantly, an experience that has led to greater knowledge and understanding of a given problem domain.

Empiricism is an approach to knowledge and decision-making based on empirical evidence and experience. In the context of Scrum, empiricism refers to the idea that decisions should be based on observations and experimentation rather than on assumptions and speculation.

Scrum is an empirical process framework that operates on the principles of transparency, inspection, and adaptation. This means that the Scrum Team continuously inspects and adapts its work based on the feedback and evidence it gathers from the ongoing work, to meet the Sprint Goal and the Product Goal. The Scrum Team does this through regular events and activities, such as:

- Sprint Planning
- Daily Scrums
- Sprint Reviews
- Sprint Retrospectives

## Pillars of Scrum

The three pillars of Scrum—transparency, inspection, and adaptation—embody the principles of empiricism in Scrum. They are:

**Transparency:** The Scrum Team and its stakeholders share a common understanding of the progress, goals, and risks associated with the project. Transparency is achieved through the use of

artifacts such as the Product Backlog, Sprint Backlog, and Increment.

**Inspection:** The Scrum Team regularly inspects its progress toward the Sprint Goal, and uses the results to adapt its plan for the upcoming Sprint. Inspection is achieved through the use of events such as the Daily Scrum, Sprint Review, and Sprint Retrospective.

**Adaptation:** The Scrum Team adapts its plan based on the feedback and evidence gathered during the inspection. Adaptation is achieved through the use of the Sprint Retrospective and the adjustment of the Product Backlog and Sprint Backlog.

By using an empirical approach, Scrum helps teams to continuously improve their processes and deliver high-quality products that meet the needs of their stakeholders. This is why empiricism is an important part of Scrum Theory.

## Chapter 3

### Scrum Pillars and Values

'Scrum values' is one of the 13 categories upon which your Scrum Certification exam is graded.

The 'Scrum Pillars' don't constitute a specific category, but they frequently weave their way into answers about why a given event is taking place, or why a given Scrum artifacts is important.

Memorize the values and pay close attention to the pillars. They are key to passing the Scrum Certification exam.



*Figure 8. The five Scrum values are: commitment, focus, openness, respect and courage.*

### The Scrum Pillars

We've already seen references to two of the Scrum Pillars in our discussion of the Scrum Guide:

Scrum combines four formal events for inspection and adaptation within a containing event, the Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

Here's the Scrum Guide's formal declaration of the three of them:

These events work because they implement the empirical Scrum pillars of transparency, inspection, and adaptation.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

It can't be emphasized enough. The three pillars of Scrum are:

- Transparency
- Inspection
- Adaptation

Everything that happens in Scrum harks back to these values and pillars. The question as to why a particular event happens or artifact is required typically harks back to the Scrum Pillars, with the Scrum values providing further support.

## Scrum Values

The five Scrum values that support the Scrum Pillars are:

- **Commitment:** The idea that a Scrum Team is made up of conscientious and motivated developers who are dedicated to achieving the Product Goal
- **Focus:** The idea that the Scrum Team concentrates at the work at hand and doesn't plan too far into the future
- **Openness:** The idea that developers work in a psychologically safe space where people can voice their opinion and share ideas without fear of reprisal
- **Respect:** The idea you will treat people with dignity and compassion, while do the same in turn
- **Courage:** The idea that a member of the Scrum Team will speak out against unethical practices or behaviors that put the project at risk

Memorize the Scrum pillars and values, and don't confuse them with each other.

## Test Yourself

What of the following are Scrum pillars?

- Comitment
- Inspection
- Openness
- Focus
- Adaptation
- Respect

Options B and E are correct.

The Scrum pillars are transparency, inspection, and adaptation.

## The Endless Feedback Loop

The Scrum Pillars feed into each other. It's a feedback loop that drives the entire Scrum framework.

Transparency allows all participants to honestly inspect progress.

Inspection can reveal flaws in the plan. This leads to adaptation.

As teams adapt, they must be open about how well the adaptation has worked, which requires the team to be transparent, which then leads to inspection and adaptation. It's a constant loop.

## Inspection

The Scrum artifacts and the progress toward agreed goals must be inspected frequently and diligently to detect potentially undesirable variances or problems.

To help with inspection, Scrum provides cadence in the form of its five events.

An inspection enables adaptation. Inspection without adaptation is considered pointless.

Scrum events are designed to provoke change.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 4

Inspection is all about taking a look at what you and your team is doing so you can figure out if it's working or not.

- Why do we do the Daily Scrum? We do it so the developers can *inspect* their work and change their plans if they need to.
- Why do we do the Sprint Review? We do it so the team and the stakeholders can *inspect* what's been done and see if it's good or not.
- Why do we do the Sprint Retrospective? We do it to *inspect* how well the team worked together during the Sprint.
- Why do we have Scrum Artifacts? So people can *inspect* them and use them as a basis for adaptation.

The need for inspection throughout a Sprint is a common justification for Scrum events and artifacts. Events and artifacts enable the feedback loop that is built upon the Scrum Pillars.

## Test Yourself

Inspection in Scrum is: (choose 2)

- Done frequently to detect potential problems
- Done infrequently to allow teams to concentrate on development
- Done to identify undesirable variances
- Done to ensure undesirable variances do not occur

Options a) and c) are correct.

Inspection is done frequently to detect potential problems and to identify any undesirable variances so that the team can address them.

The concept that anything could ever be done to ensure variances never occur, as option D suggests, is just wishful thinking. In the real world, undesirable variances will always occur. Scrum recognizes that reality and helps teams deal with them early and adapt to them.

## Transparency

To know exactly how product development is progressing, everyone must be transparent about the work they are doing.

Empiricism doesn't work if we cannot look transparently into the results of the processes and methods we use within the Scrum framework.

The emergent process and work must be visible to those performing the work as well as those receiving the work.

With Scrum, important decisions are based on the perceived state of its three formal artifacts.

Artifacts that have low transparency can lead to decisions that diminish value and increase risk.

Transparency enables inspection. Inspection without transparency is misleading and wasteful.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 3

One of the Scrum values is openness. One of the ways to be open is to be transparent about the work being done and transparent about the progress being made.

The Sprint Backlog creates transparency because it lists everything the Scrum Team is working on, what the team's goal is during this Sprint, and the team's plan for achieving that goal. If stakeholders want to know what the Scrum Team is working on, they can look at the Sprint Backlog. It provides transparency.

What is the quality standard the team is using? Transparency into that is provided by the team's Definition of Done.

What will the team try to build next? Transparency into that is provided by the way the Product Backlog is prioritized.

Like inspection, the Scrum pillar of transparency is woven into all of the Scrum events and artifacts.

## Test Yourself

Scrum allows important decisions to be made empirically by basing those decisions on:  
(Choose one)

- The Scrum values of Commitment, Focus, Openness, Respect, and Courage
- Lean thinking
- The Scrum pillars of transparency, inspection, and adaptation
- The perceived state of the three formal artifacts.

Empiricism requires decisions to be made on facts and evidence. In Scrum, evidence comes from the state of Scrum's three formal artifacts, namely the Product Backlog, the Sprint Backlog, and the Increment.

The state of these artifacts must be transparent to all, otherwise the team and the stakeholders don't have all of the facts they need to make the right decisions for the future of the product.

## Adaptation

Things never go according to plan.

That's one of the reasons we don't spend months planning things in Scrum.

It's more important to produce something of value than it is to waste time planning because nothing ever goes according to plan.

And when plans do go awry, Scrum developers adapt. That's how they achieve their goals.

If any aspects of a process deviate outside acceptable limits or if the resulting product is unacceptable, the process being applied or the materials being produced must be adjusted.

The adjustment must be made as soon as possible to minimize further deviation.

Adaptation becomes more difficult when the people involved are not empowered or self-managing.

A Scrum Team is expected to adopt the moment it learns anything new through inspection.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 4

It's understood that in the world of software development, things change quickly.

Things also change quickly in the field of construction, manufacturing, banking, etc.

The ability for teams to quickly adjust and change their plan when things go sideways is a core tenant of Scrum. It's one of the reasons we have the Daily Scrum - it allows developers to collectively discuss problems and adapt as needed.

## Always Adapt

The Scrum Guide describes several artifacts and time-boxed events that provide an opportunity to adapt. However, these are not the only times the team is allowed to meet, speak and adapt.

If a problem comes up during the day, a developer doesn't have to wait until the next day's Daily Scrum to adapt. Nor does a developer have to wait until the next day's Daily Scrum to discuss issues with fellow developers.

If a problem arises, teams are encouraged to inspect and adapt immediately.

If the team's war room catches fire, don't wait until tomorrow's Daily Scrum to leave the building. Ongoing inspection and adaption are requirements in Scrum.

## Test Yourself

If the process used to track development throughout the Sprint deviates outside of an acceptable limit, the Scrum development team should:

- End the Sprint early and begin a new round of Sprint Planning
- End the Sprint early and do a Sprint Review with all stakeholders
- End the Sprint early and do an internal Sprint Retrospective to see what went wrong
- Adapt during the Sprint and continue to push towards the Sprint goal.

Scrum is all about adaptation. If things don't go according to plan, the team should adapt. They certainly shouldn't end the Sprint. For the most part, Scrum doesn't allow them to.

- The developers cannot end a Sprint early in Scrum.
- The Scrum Master cannot end a Sprint early in Scrum.

Only the Product Owner can do that, and only under the very special condition in which the Sprint Goal has become obsolete.

If things go sideways during a Sprint, the solution is not to cancel the Sprint or end the Sprint early. The solution is to adapt and continue to work towards the Sprint goal.

Sprints are short, typically between 2 to 4 weeks. Even if things go completely sideways, it won't be too long before a new Sprint begins, so continue to work hard toward the Sprint Goal. A new Sprint is always just around the corner.

## Test Yourself

A serious security-related bug has appeared in the code written by a fellow developer and you need more details about it to fix it. When should this issue be discussed with the developer?

- When the Scrum Master can coordinate a meeting between the two of you
- After the Quality Assurance (QA) team has time to investigate
- During the next scheduled Daily Scrum
- You should go over to the developer's desk and discuss it now

Option D is correct.

There are scheduled events in Scrum that provide opportunities to inspect and adapt, but those should never be used to limit communication and interaction between members of the team.

If a problem arises in Scrum, there's no requirement to wait until a Scrum event happens to address it. Address problems immediately and adapt.

## Scrum Values

Scrum is a simple, incomplete framework that doesn't solve every possible problem a development team will encounter.

What Scrum does do is provide five values it believes are important. When problems arise, the best solutions will respect these five values.

Successful use of Scrum depends on people becoming more proficient in living five values:

- Commitment
- Focus
- Openness
- Respect
- Courage

The Scrum Team commits to achieving its goals and to supporting each other.

Their primary focus is on the work of Sprint to make the best possible progress toward these goals.

The Scrum Team and its stakeholders are open about the work and the challenges.

Scrum Team members respect each other to be capable, independent people and are respected as such by the people with whom they work.

The Scrum Team members dare to do the right thing, to work on tough problems.

These values give direction to the Scrum Team about their work, actions, and behavior.

The decisions that are made, the steps taken, and the way Scrum is used should reinforce these values, not diminish or undermine them.

The Scrum Team members learn and explore the values as they work with the Scrum events and artifacts.

When these values are embodied by the Scrum Team and the people they work with, the empirical Scrum pillars of transparency, inspection, and adaptation come to life building trust.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

Like the Scrum pillars, the Scrum help to justify why we perform the Scrum events and why we create the Scrum artifacts.

Quite often when a Scrum Master, Product Owner, or Scrum Developer is faced with a difficult challenge, the answer to the problem lies in how to conjure up a solution that is in line with these Scrum values.

For the exam, know the Scrum values and how each of them is defined. There is usually a question or two that will test to see if you know what the Scrum values are and what they mean.

## Test Yourself

According to the Scrum Guide, which of the following is not a Scrum Value?

- Agreeableness
- Commitment
- Conscientiousness
- Openness
- Respect
- Extroversion
- Focus
- Emotional stability
- Courage
- Honesty

The five Scrum values are Commitment, Focus, Openness, Respect, and Courage.

Honesty is not one of them, but that's not to say you shouldn't be honest. Always be honest!

The other traits, extraversion (also often spelled extroversion), agreeableness, openness, emotional stability (neuroticism), and conscientiousness are together known as the Big 5 personality traits.

Big 5 personality traits are worth looking into if you're into psychology and human behavior, but you won't be tested on them in the Scrum Master exam.

## Chapter 4

### Scrum Teams

Two of the thirteen categories into which Scrum Certification exam questions are grouped include:

- Scrum Teams
- Self-Managing Teams

Pay close attention to how Scrum Teams are structured, the role self-management and self-organization have, and avoid clouding the simple approach Scrum takes to team dynamics with what you may have learned in environments where Scrum may not have been applied properly.

### Composition of a Scrum Team

The fundamental unit of Scrum is a small team of people, a Scrum Team. The Scrum Team consists of one Scrum Master, one Product Owner, and Developers.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

This is another politically charged couple of lines that need unpacking.

Take note of the fact that a Scrum team is made up of three things: one Scrum Master, one Product Owner, and multiple Developers.

Notice that I called them 'things.' People like to call them 'roles.' The Scrum Guide never uses the term 'role' once. Technically, these are not roles. The Scrum Guide later refers to them as 'accountabilities.' But they are technically not 'roles.'

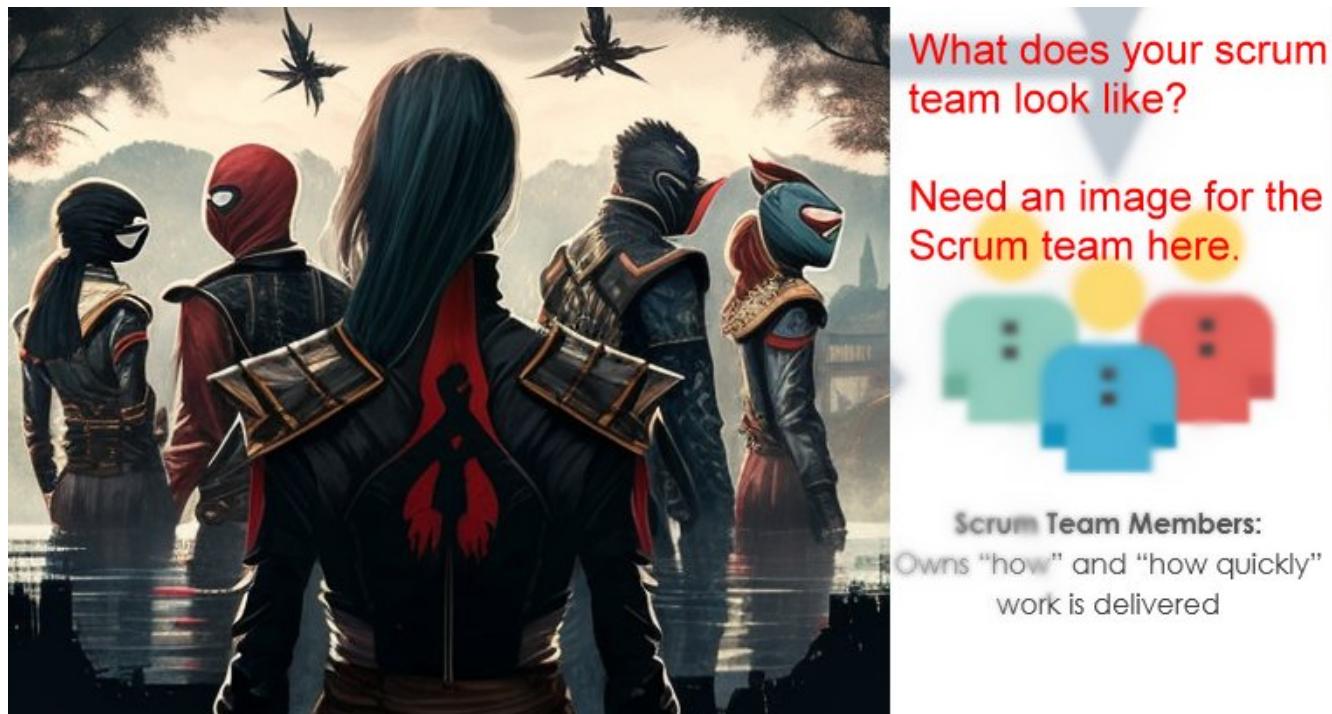


Figure 9. A Scrum Team has one Product Owner, one Scrum Master and developers.

## Test Yourself

Here's a typical Scrum Certification Exam question that tests your knowledge of the proper structure of a Scrum Team.

What is the typical composition of a Scrum Team?

- A Scrum team is made up of one Scrum Master, many Product Owners, and many Developers
- A Scrum team is made up of one Scrum Master, one Product Owner, and many Developers
- A Scrum team is made up of many Scrum Masters, many Project Managers, and many Developers
- A Scrum team is made up of one Scrum Master, one Project Manager, one Product Owner, and many Developers

The answer is C.

You will often see the term *Project Manager* appear in certification questions to throw you off. There is no *Project Manager* in Scrum. There is a Product Owner, but there is no such thing as a *Project Manager* in Scrum.

There are also no:

- testers
- architects
- engineers
- plumbers
- carpenters
- rocket scientists or
- hairdressers referenced in the Scrum Guide.

If people with those skills are required to build the product you're working on, then they all fall under the term 'developer.' There are no separate *Quality Assurance (QA)* people or *Business Analysts* in Scrum. There are no separate testing teams.

If your project needs testers, blacksmiths, or QA people, then they are considered developers on the team.

If you ever see references to *Quality Assurance Teams* or *Project Managers* or *Tester* roles as options on the Scrum Master certification exam, those options are typically incorrect.

## Test Yourself

The software developers on the Scrum Team are frustrated that their time is being consumed by tasks like user documentation and user acceptance testing. They would prefer to concentrate on core development activities.

Which of the following options best describes how a team of software developers should operate under the Scrum framework?

- Software developers should do as much development as they can and then pass quality control work off to QA people.
- Software developers should only build core features and then allow others to take care of non-functional aspects.
- Software developers should outsource work they are not skilled to perform to third parties or external teams.
- All work will be completed by developers on a Scrum Team, always ensuring the Definition of Done is met.

This question is a typical example of a Scrum Master certification question describing how many software development teams who say they are doing Scrum behave in an attempt to get you to incorrectly answer the question.

Many Scrum Certification Exam questions will talk about professions like QAs, business analysts, or engineers who are not on the Scrum team. Anyone doing work as part of product development must be *on* a Scrum Team. Regardless of what their skills are, they are simply seen as a developer in the eyes of the Scrum Guide.

Options on the Scrum Certification Exam where they start talking about specific professions are usually wrong because a Scrum Team only has three accountabilities: one Scrum, one Product Owner, and developers.

## Sub-teams are Radioactive in Scrum

In Scrum, the development team is a collection of 'equals', regardless of their skills or experience.

In Scrum Team, there are no separate 'QA Teams' or 'Testing Teams', nor is there even a team lead.

Everyone pitches in to do the required work, and with the team's cross-functional skills, they can accomplish any specified testing or QA requirements.

Within a Scrum Team, there are no sub-teams or hierarchies. It is a cohesive unit of professionals focused on one objective at a time, the Product Goal.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

The topic of sub-teams and hierarchies will be at the heart of seven or eight questions on the 80

question Scrum Master certification exam. They're easy to get right if you just remember that there are no sub-teams and there are no hierarchies in Scrum.

What does it mean to say there are no sub-teams in Scrum?

- It means there is no QA team to check for quality issues. The development team does that.
- It means there is no testing team to check for bugs. The development team does that.
- It means here is no performance team to do load testing. The development team does that.

If bugs need to be fixed, if quality needs to be assured, or if performance needs to be tested, then the people doing that work are part of the development team.

To be without hierarchies means developers aren't given titles like 'Team Lead' or 'Senior Developer.' Everyone one the team is equal.

## Test Yourself

Here's the structure of a prototypical Scrum Master Certification exam question that tests you on this hierarcies and sub-teams:

There is an issue. What should you do?

- Talk to the senior developer on the Scrum Team about it
- Talk to someone on the QA team about it
- Talk to someone on the testing team about it
- Coach the developers around strategies of how to fix it

You should immediately identify the first three options as being wrong because they talk about a senior developer (hierarchy), a QA team (subteam) and a testing team (subteam).

Scrum doesn't have subteams or hierarchies. If there's ever an issue that falls on the shoulders of the Scrum Master to solve, the solution is typically for the Scrum Master coach around it.



Figure 10. The only time you have a sub-team in Scrum is if there is literally a team of developers working on a sub.

## Cross-functional Scrum Teams

The importance of the concept of cross-functional teams that can accomplish everything required of them without resorting to third parties or outsourced help can't be emphasized enough for people who wish to pass the Scrum Certification exam.

Scrum Teams are cross-functional, meaning the members have all the skills necessary to create value for each Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

The cross-functional aspect of a Scrum Team confuses a lot of test takers.

If you bake a cake, you need all the ingredients before you begin, right?

And if you want to build a product, you need a team of developers who have all of the skills needed to build that product.

If your team is going to build, test, secure and load test an application, then your team has to have developers on it with all of those skills.

Does the product under development require a warp drive made from dilithium crystals? Then your cross-functional team better have someone with the skills to build that, or at the very least, they better be actively learning how to do it.

A Scrum team doesn't outsource their work, nor do they hand their work over to a 'testing team' or a 'quality assurance' team. The Scrum Team itself is cross-functional and capable of doing whatever is required to produce the product under development. That's what it means to be cross-functional.

## Test Yourself

The next feature required by the Product Owner is a Mars orbiter, but nobody on your team knows how to build a Mars orbiter. What should you, the Scrum Master, advise the team to do?

- Tell the dev team the Mars Orbiter will be removed from the required features list.
- Cancel the Sprint until the team finds someone who can build a Mars orbiter.
- Tell the dev team the Mars Orbiter feature will be outsourced to Elon Musk and SpaceX.
- Coach the dev team on the importance of learning and acquiring the skills required to complete all of the required product features.

This may sound like a silly question, but what would happen if you were on a team that needed to build a Mars Orbiter?

You'd have to research how to do it and figure it out. And if you were hired to build a Mars Orbiter, the assumption is that you are indeed someone smart enough to figure out how to solve that impossible problem.

## Cross-Functional and Self-managed

Here's the official, Scrum Guide definition of what it means to be a cross-functional team:

In Scrum, the developers are assumed to be cross-functional, and as a group, they will possess all of the skills needed to produce the product being built. That's what it means to have a cross-functional team.

Scrum Teams are also self-managing, meaning they internally decide who does what, when, and how.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

Scrum self-describes as an 'incomplete framework.' That means it doesn't have a lot of rules or requirements.

Scrum practitioners are encouraged to 'find their path' and do what works for them. The developers should be allowed to manage themselves as much as possible.



Figure 11. A cross-functional team has all the skills needed to complete a Product Backlog item from beginning to end.

### Test Yourself

Your company just hired 50 new developers. How should they be put into teams?

- Have the Project Manager split them up to create balanced teams based on education, experience, and skill level.
- Have the Scrum Master split them up into evenly divided teams where their skills match their problem domain.
- Have Human Resources split them up into equally divided teams based on their personality types.
- Let the developers split themselves up into any number of groups in any way they like.

In this case, option D would be the correct answer. If the teams are truly self-managed, they should be allowed to group in whichever way they see fit. Scrum does limit the size of a team to 10 individuals, so that is the only hard constraint that would be put on the grouping.

## Test Yourself

You, the Scrum Master, come to work on the first day of the new Sprint, and you find out from the Product Owner that the 8-member development team has split up into one group of 3, and another group of 5. The Product Owner is worried about how this will impact the project.

What would you, as the Scrum Master, do?

- Coach the development team on the importance of staying together as a single, cohesive team.
- Explain that groups can't be broken up midway through the development of a product.
- Have Human Resources talk to the developers about making rash, surprise decisions
- Allow the team to split up in whatever way they see fit, and coach the Product Owner on the importance of self-managed teams.

In this case, the development team wants to split up into two groups. If that's what they want, then let them do it.

The development team is a group of self-motivated, highly motivated individuals with one overarching objective - to achieve the product goal. If the developers believe two teams would be more productive, then that's their decision. They get to self-organize in any way they see fit.

## Test Yourself

Here's another self-management question that often catches test-takers off guard.

Who has the right to remove a developer from a Scrum Team?

- Human Resources
- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Master
- The Development Team

Again, the development team is self-managing. If there is a developer that they believe is best removed from the team, then the developer should be removed from the team.

That doesn't mean the developer should be fired. Maybe they were under-utilized. Or maybe they somehow impeded progress. But if the development team believes that removing an individual from the team would better serve the Product Goal, then that's a decision the team should be allowed to make.

## Why only 10 to a Scrum team?

The maximum size of a Scrum Team, including the Scrum Master and Product Owner, is 10. Here's why:

The Scrum Team is small enough to remain nimble and large enough to complete significant work within a Sprint, typically 10 or fewer people. In general, we have found that smaller teams communicate better and are more productive.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

You'll be tested on the maximum size of a Scrum Team: it's 10 or fewer. That includes the Product Owner and the Scrum Master, so generally speaking, that implies 8 developers.

However, there are many instances where a Scrum Master or even a Product Owner might be doing development too. This means there might be 10 developers, with two of them playing double-duty as a Scrum Master or Product Owner.

## Can Developers also be Scrum Masters?

People often wonder if a Scrum Master can also be a developer, or if a Scrum Master can also be the Product Owner. There's nothing in the Scrum Guide that forbids it, so it's fair dinkum.

- Is it ideal for the Scrum Master to also be the Product Owner? Probably not.
- Is it pragmatic for the Scrum Master to also be the Product Owner? Maybe sometimes it is?

If the Scrum Master gets sick, or a Product Owner has amazing skills with regards to the development of a Product Backlog item or two, why not allow them to contribute to the Increment? Again, there's nothing in the Scrum Guide that forbids a Product Owner or Scrum Master from doing working on Product Backlog items.

It's nice to think of the Scrum Master and Product Owner as a dedicated roles. But on small startups, where there may only be five people in the entire company, you may have all of them doing some sort of development during a Sprint. In that case, the person who took on the Scrum Master accountability also takes on accountabilities as a developer.

There's absolutely nothing in the Scrum Guide that says a Scrum Master can't also do development, and pragmatically speaking, for many small companies, it's a reality. But regardless of how many people are wearing multiple hats, the total number of people on a Scrum Team should be 10 or less.

## Test Yourself

What is the optimal size of a Scrum team?

- 3-9 people
- 7 plus or minus 2
- 10 people or less
- Scrum lets self-managed teams determine their own size

Normally, Scrum allows self-managed teams to decide what is best for them. But when it comes to team size, Scrum recommends teams are made up of 10 people or less.

I believe SAFe uses 7 plus or minus 2 as the team-size standard, and the old Scrum Guide said 3-9, but this isn't a SAFe certification guide, and you're not being tested on what the old Scrum Guide said.

10 people or less is the correct size of a Scrum Team on the 2020 Scrum Certification exam.

## Test Yourself

The Scrum team is kept small because: (Choose 2)

- Small teams are easier for the Scrum Master to control
- Small teams communicate better
- Small teams are more productive
- Small teams demand fewer employee benefits

According to the Scrum Guide, small teams communicate better and are more productive.

## Multiple Scrum Teams Working on One Product

Ever wonder how Scrum manages a big project with multiple development teams working on it?

The Scrum Guide doesn't say much about the issue, but it does outline a few important rules to follow when more than one Scrum Team works on the development of the same product.

If Scrum Teams become too large, they should consider reorganizing into multiple cohesive Scrum Teams, each focused on the same product. Therefore, they should share the same Product Goal, Product Backlog, and Product Owner.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

You can expect 5 or 6 questions about this one paragraph on the Scrum Certification exam. It's significant.

The first takeaway from this paragraph is that you can have multiple Scrum teams working on the same product.

Scrum advises you to break up your teams if they become too big, and that doesn't even mean if they are over 10 people.

Maybe 9 people on the Scrum Team is too large to be nimble and productive? In that case, if the self-managed team thinks splitting into two groups of 4 and 5 developers makes sense, then they should be encouraged to do it.

Also notice that when multiple teams work on the same product, they share the same Product Goal, Product Backlog, and Product Owner. Commit those facts to memory, because you are guaranteed to see a question like this on the exam:

## Test Yourself

Five Scrum Teams are working on the same product. Which of the following statements is not true?

- Each team must share the same Product Owner
- Each team must share the same Scrum Master
- Each team must share the same Product Goal
- Each team must share the same Product Backlog

Options A, C, and D are true, which makes option B the correct answer.

When multiple teams work on the same product, they share the same Product Owner, Product Goal, and the same Product Backlog.

## To Share or Not to Share a Scrum Master?

Notice how the rule about multiple teams sharing the same Product Owner does not apply to the Scrum Master when multiple teams work on the same product.

Multiple teams on the same project might share the same Scrum Master, or each team might have its own Scrum Master. The Scrum Guide doesn't care either way.

## Test Yourself

- True or False: A Product Owner must dedicate 100% of their time to a single Scrum Team.
- True or False: A Scrum Master must dedicate 100% of their time to a single Scrum Team.

Both of those statements are false.

We know the first statement is false because the Scrum Guide insists that if five teams are working

on a single product, the Product Owner must be split across all five teams, which makes it impossible to be dedicated 100% to just one.

Furthermore, there is no rule in the Scrum Guide that says a Scrum Master must be 100% dedicated to a single Scrum team. It's quite common for one Scrum Master to work on multiple Scrum teams within an organization.

## Scrum Team Responsibilities

You will often see questions on the Scrum Certification exam about who should be responsible for maintenance or research or user acceptance testing (UAT) or quality assurance (QA).

An 'incorrect answer' will suggest a sub-team or external resource should do UAT or QA. That's wrong.

If QA or UAT is part of a Product Backlog Item or it's part of the Definition of Done, then the Scrum Team is responsible for it.

The Scrum Team is responsible for all product-related activities including:

- stakeholder collaboration,
- verification,
- maintenance,
- operation,
- experimentation,
- research and development,
- and anything else that might be required.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

This statement reinforces the idea that a Scrum team is cross-functional.

Every skill required to build your product, at least within the scope of your Scrum project, must exist on your team, or at least, your team should be able to acquire those skills.

There are no separate research or development or quality assurance teams in Scrum. The Scrum team is responsible for all of the work on its plate.

## Test Yourself

Take this question for example:

In Scrum, who is responsible for quality control and testing before an Increment is released into production?

- The Quality Assurance Team
- An external user acceptance testing (UAT) team
- The Product owner
- The Development team

There are no external teams when it comes to Scrum and the product your team is building. All of the skills required to incrementally build the product the Scrum Team is working towards must exist amongst the Scrum Team's developers.

## Sustainable, Self-Managed Teams

They are structured and empowered by the organization to manage their work. Working in Sprints at a sustainable pace improves the Scrum Team's focus and consistency.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

This section is interesting because it speaks to the responsibilities an organization has to the Scrum team:

- The organization allows the Scrum Team to manage their work
- The Scrum team is allowed to work at a sustainable pace

These points will arise on the Scrum Master Certification exam in questions like these:

## Test Yourself

How does the organization help to manage the work of the development team?

- The organization reads daily reports created by the Scrum Master
- The organization regularly sends a manager to attend the Daily Scrum
- The organization pulls developers into a weekly meeting to hear status reports
- The organization allows Scrum teams to manage themselves

The last answer is correct. The best thing an organization can do to help manage a Scrum Team is to not manage a Scrum Team.

By the way, the other three options are all Scrum anti-patterns. Daily reports, status meetings, and

sending managers to the Daily Scrum are practices that should not happen.

## Test Yourself

When should the Scrum Team add a new developer to the project?

- When the Project Manager provides enough funding for a new developer
- When the development team repeatedly fails to meet the Sprint Goal
- When the development team fails to estimate the amount of work they can complete in a Sprint
- When a new developer is required to maintain a sustainable pace of development

Motivated developers will work hard to achieve the Sprint Goal and the Product Goal.

If developers are getting overworked and are no longer working at a sustainable pace, it is the organization's responsibility to hire new developers to help the team.

## Increments Must Be Valuable and Useful

In every Sprint, the Scrum Team must create an increment that is valuable and useful. Well, they must try to. That is always the goal.

The implication of needing to create a valuable increment during every single sprint is that you can't have an 'infrastructure sprint' that just gets things organized. There is no such thing as a 'Sprint Zero' in Scrum.

Even if the increment is small and minor, each Sprint should try to create something that is valuable and will be used in the final product.

The entire Scrum Team is accountable for creating a valuable, useful Increment every Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

Every Sprint must create at least one valuable, useful Increment.

An increment must be something 'useful.' This means simply setting up infrastructure doesn't count as a 'useful' Increment. The Increment must be useful in terms of the usability of the end product.

Furthermore, the Scrum Guide says the entire team is responsible for the creation of at least one, valuable, useful increment each Sprint - not the Scrum Master, not the Product Owner, and not the developers alone, but the whole team is responsible for the creation of a useful increment.

## Test Yourself

You're guaranteed to get a question like this on the exam:

Who is accountable for the creation of a useful Increment each Sprint?

- The stakeholders
- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Master
- The Development Team
- The Scrum Team as a whole

In this case, it's the last option: the Scrum Team as a whole.

## Scrum Accountabilities

Scrum plays a few word games with the 'accountabilities' it defines.

The Scrum Guide never mentions the term 'role' or 'job.' When it comes to the Developers, Product Owners, and Scrum Masters, the Scrum Guide is very careful to use the much more abstract term 'accountability.'

The term 'role' is not found in the 2020 Scrum Guide even once.

Scrum defines three specific accountabilities within the Scrum Team: the Developers, the Product Owner, and the Scrum Master.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

## Test Yourself

The Scrum Guide defines: (Select One)

- 3 Roles
- 4 Roles
- 3 Accountabilities
- 4 Accountabilities

The answer to this question is C.

Scrum defines 3 accountabilities, not roles.

## Chapter 5

### The Developers

Scrum has its roots in software development, but the stewards of the framework have worked hard to push Scrum into other domains including:

- Construction
- Manufacturing
- Engineering
- Bee Keeping

To pass the Scrum certification exam, you must shake yourself out of the mindset that Scrum is all about software development.

A big mental transition many software developers have difficulty with is realizing that in terms of Scrum, a 'developer' isn't necessarily a 'software developer.'

Developers are the people in the Scrum Team that are committed to creating any aspect of a usable Increment each Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

### Who is a Developer?

According to Scrum, the term 'developer' refers to anyone on the team who is adding value and working towards the creation of a usable and valuable increment of work.

- In construction, a developer could be the person painting the walls
- For castaways on a desert island, a developer could be the person digging a trench for irrigation
- In beekeeping, a developer might be the person who disposes of the slumgum

As you read this section about the 'developer', it is easy to fall into the trap of thinking that Scrum is specifically talking about a 'software developer.'

They're not. And quite often, framing a scenario or exam question outside the world of Software development will help you choose the correct option.

### Aspects vs. Accountability

The Scrum Certification exam will likely ask you one of these two questions:

- Who is accountable for creating useful Increment?
- Who is committed to creating aspects of a usable Increment?

The two questions sound very similar, and if you're unprepared, the nuance between the job of the Developers and the duties of the Scrum Team might lose you an exam mark.

The Scrum Team as a whole is accountable for creating a useful Increment, not just the Developers.

However, it is the developers who create the various **aspects** of the usable Increment.

Compare the quote prior to the one below and notice the difference the Scrum Guide makes between the Scrum Team and the Developers when it comes to the Increment:

The entire Scrum Team is accountable for creating a valuable, useful Increment every Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide - Scrum Team Section

Developers are the people in the Scrum Team that are committed to creating any aspect of a usable Increment each Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide - Developer Section

## Complicated Brevity

The whole point of Scrum is to deliver value to the stakeholders, and it is the developers who create all aspects of the Increment, which is the additive unit of value in Scrum.

Yet despite the importance of the developer to the framework, the Scrum Guide only dedicates 84 words to them.

The remaining verbiage about the Developers in Scrum outlines the tasks they are accountable for:

The specific skills needed by the Developers are often broad and will vary with the domain of the work.

However, the Developers are always accountable for:

- Creating a plan for the Sprint, the Sprint Backlog;
- Instilling quality by adhering to a Definition of Done;
- Adapting their plan each day toward the Sprint Goal; and,
- Holding each other accountable as professionals.

— 2020 Scrum Guide - Developer Section

## Developer Accountabilities

Let's look at the accountabilities of the Developer one point at a time.

Developers are always accountable for creating a plan for the Sprint: the Sprint Backlog.

— 2020 Scrum Guide - Developer Section

There are two backlogs in Scrum:

- One is the Product Backlog owned by a Product Owner. It outlines all of the work necessary to build the product.
- The other is the Sprint backlog which is owned by the developers.

The Sprint Backlog is the developer's plan of what they intend to get done during the Sprint.

The developers own it, and nobody tells them how to manage it, not even the Scrum Master.

## Test Yourself

Who on the Scrum Team has the right to add new items to the Sprint Backlog?

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Stakeholders
- The Developers

The answer is D.

Only the Developers have the authority to add or remove items from the **Sprint** Backlog.

In contrast, only the Product Owner can add or remove items from the **Product** Backlog.

---

## Instilling Quality

Developers are always accountable for Instilling quality by adhering to a Definition of Done.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

Notice the connection between quality and the Definition of Done.

Any time the Scrum Master certification asks how to enforce quality, the answer will usually get mapped to the application of the Definition of Done.

## Test Yourself

The gatekeeper of quality for the Scrum Framework is:

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Product Goal
- The Definition of Done

The answer is D. The Definition of Done is the quality gate all increments must pass through to become valid.

---

## Daily Adaptation

Developers are always accountable for adapting their plan each day toward the Sprint Goal.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

It is an assumption that things will change and plans will go awry during a Sprint.

Developers are expected to constantly adapt their plans and adjust to changes. Since the developer's plan is the Sprint Backlog, that means the developers will be tinkering with, adding, deleting, and managing their Sprint Backlog constantly throughout a Sprint.

### Test Yourself

When are developers allowed to adapt their plan by changing the Sprint Backlog?

- Any time during the sprint
- Only during Sprint Planning
- Only during the Sprint Retrospective
- Only during the Daily Scrum

Option A is correct.

If the developers see an opportunity to adapt to changes, they are encouraged to update their plans immediately.

In Scrum, the Sprint Backlog is the developer's plan. The developers can update the Sprint Backlog anytime during the Sprint if they feel it is necessary.

## Interpersonal Accountability

Developers are always accountable for holding each other accountable as professionals.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

You are guaranteed to get a question on the Scrum Certification exam about who holds the developers accountable for monitoring or tracking their progress.

The answer is the developers. The developers hold themselves accountable.

## Test Yourself

Who holds the development team accountable for their work?

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Management Team
- The Development Team as a whole

The answer is D. The development team holds themselves accountable for their progress.

---

## What's not said about Developers

About 90% of the questions on the Scrum Certification exam come directly out of the Scrum Guide. However, there are a few questions that require some additional knowledge.

Two topics you'll want to familiarize yourself with regards to Developers are:

- The fact that adding developers sometimes slows down the team's velocity
- New developers can be added any time you need them.

## Adding New Developers

When should you add new developers to a Team?

- During Sprint Planning?
- During the Sprint Review?
- During the Sprint Retrospective?

The Scrum Guide doesn't say anything decisive about this subject. It doesn't need to.

You can add new developers to a project any time you need them.

If you're halfway through a Sprint, and the HR team has just hired four new programmers that you've wanted for months, it wouldn't make sense to just keep those developers on the bench for two weeks so they can start at the beginning of the next Sprint.

## Sustainable Development

When should new developers be added to a team?

Scrum says developers should always work at a sustainable pace. Any time the pace starts to become unsustainable, add some new developers to the team.

The Scrum Certification exam might talk about budget money or internships or something like that, but those factors don't have anything to do with Scrum.

In terms of Scrum, developers can be added to a project any time they are needed. They can be removed at any time too.

## The Impact of Adding Developers

One reality of adding new developers to a team is that it tends to slow the rest of the team down.

When new developers are onboarded, they usually take other developers away from their work, as the new developers are given help setting up printers, finding out where the washrooms are, learning about the project, and figuring out how to connect to GitHub and kick off a continuous integration build.

That's just the reality of adding new people to a team.

For the short term, the productivity of individual members on the team will dip. Over time, productivity will go back to normal.

Just be aware of that fact on the Scrum Certification exam.

# Chapter 6

## The Product Owner

It all starts with the Product Owner (PO).

Seriously, the whole idea of Scrum is for a team to work toward the creation of a product that makes stakeholders and customers happy.

- Who knows what the product's supposed to do?
- Who knows what features the product needs?
- Who has the product vision?
- Who knows what features matter the most?
- Who can quickly answer questions about the product?
- Who do the stakeholders trust to make decisions about the product?

The answer to all of those questions is 'The Product Owner.'

Who is completely useless in terms of knowing *how* to build a product, *estimating* completion times or even *decomposing* product features into easily manageable chunks? That's probably the Product Owner too.

## Product Owners Maximize Value

The Product Owner knows everything there is to know about the product the team's trying to build.

The Product Owner is accountable for maximizing the value of the product, resulting from the work of the Scrum Team.

How this is done may vary widely across organizations, Scrum Teams, and individuals.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 5

The Product Owner knows all about the Product. But what is the Product Owner most accountable for?

The Scrum Guide makes the Product Owner's job clear: to maximize the value of the product being created.

Interestingly, the Scrum Guide doesn't make it clear how the Product Owner goes about doing that. Fortunately, I can help you out here.

How do POs Maximize Value?

The PO maximizes the value of the work done by the Scrum Team by convincing the developers to work on the most important and valuable features of the product.

- If the PO gets the developers to work on a bunch of features nobody is going to use, the PO is not maximizing value.

- If the PO gets the developers to create features the clients are dying to get their hands on, the PO is maximizing value.

That's typically how the PO maximizes the value of the stuff the developers are creating.

## Product Backlog Management

Effective Product Backlog management is the key to maximizing the work done by the development team.

The Product Owner is also accountable for effective Product Backlog management, which includes:

- Developing and explicitly communicating the Product Goal;
- Creating and communicating Product Backlog items;
- Ordering Product Backlog items; and,
- Ensuring that the Product Backlog is transparent, visible, and understood.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

Take these four bullet points seriously, because Product Backlog Management is one of the 13 categories in which the questions on the Scrum Certification exam are categorized, and it is weighted much higher than the other categories.

There is a great deal of nuance to the responsibilities of the Product Owner. The exam will test your understanding of Product Backlog management by offering false statements or providing incorrect options that make plausible sense.

For example, the exam will assert in a True or False question that the stakeholders or customers are responsible for communicating the Product Goal to the team. On the surface that almost sounds like it makes sense.

After all, the product is for the customers, right? So shouldn't they communicate the Product Goal?

Don't fall for the trick. The Product Owner communicates the Product Goal, not the stakeholders or the customers.

The same trick goes for communicating Product Backlog items (PBIs).

It sounds logical that a customer or stakeholder might be the one creating or communicating Product Backlog items, after all, the Product Backlog items represent features and functionality that the customers want, right?

Again, don't fall for it. It's the Product Owner's job to create and communicate details about Product Backlog items to the team.

When it comes to the Product Backlog and the Product Goal, the responsibility falls on the shoulder of the Product Owner, nobody else.

## Test Yourself

Who is responsible for managing the Product Backlog and maximizing the value of the product produced?

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Management Team
- The Development Team as a whole

As we just learned, the Product Owner manages the Product backlog, and it's also the Product Owner's job to 'maximize the value of the product resulting from the work of the Scrum Team.'

## Test Yourself

Which of the following statements is true?

- The Scrum Master can add items to both the Sprint Backlog and the Product Backlog
- The Product Owner can add items to both the Sprint Backlog and the Product Backlog
- The Product Owner is fully accountable for all items added to the Product Backlog
- The Scrum Master is fully accountable for all items added to the Sprint Backlog

Only Option C is correct.

The developers have full control over the **Sprint** Backlog and they are the only ones who can add to it.

The Product Owner has full control over the **Product** Backlog and only the PO can add items to it.

Notice in the question above the term 'accountable' was used.

The Product Owner can delegate any of the work they are accountable to anyone they deem fit. However, the Product Owner remains fully accountable for the results, regardless of who does the work.

## Who Does the Product Owner Work?

In Scrum, the developers do the development.

In Scrum, the Scrum Master does the Scrum Mastering.

But according to the Scrum Guide, the Product Owner can get someone else to do the 'Product Owner gruntwork' for them, just so long as they remain responsible and accountable for the final

results.

The Product Owner may do the Product Backlog management work, or they may delegate the responsibility to others.

Regardless, the Product Owner remains accountable.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

## Product Ownership and Trust

Perhaps the most important quality of the Product Owner is that they have the complete and total trust of the organization to make decisions about what's best for the Product being built.

For Product Owners to succeed, the entire organization must respect their decisions.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

The importance of PO trust can't be understated.

- Scrum teams move quickly
- Conditions change from day to day
- Adaptation should happen daily
- Backlog item clarity is of utmost importance

When developers have questions about the work they are doing, they need answers that are clear and definitive.

The Product Owner must be able to respond quickly, and the development team needs to know that the decisions of the Product Owner will not be second-guessed by management.

If someone else in the organization keeps overriding the decisions of the PO, the team will quickly lose trust in the Product Owner, and the whole Scrum framework falls apart.

## Test Yourself

Important decisions that pertain to the future direction of the product being built must be made by:

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Product Owner along with a stakeholder committee
- The Scrum Team as a whole

The answer to this question is the Product Owner.

The Scrum Guide states quite emphatically that product-based decisions are not to be made by a committee.

## A Single Product Owner

The job of the product owner cannot be shared amongst multiple individuals. There can't be two co-Product Owners on a team.

As the Scrum Guide stated earlier, the Product Owner can delegate some of the Product Backlog management work to a cohort, but in the end, all of the accountabilities associated with being a Product Owner will fall on the shoulders of only one person.

The Product Owner is one person, not a committee.

The Product Owner may represent the needs of many stakeholders in the Product Backlog.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

Notice how the Scrum Guide states that the Product Owner may represent the needs of many stakeholders. Implied in that statement is that different stakeholders might have different interests about which features or enhancements should be prioritized.

When it comes to competing interests, the Product Owner is responsible for managing the expectations of the stakeholders.

## Test Yourself

There are many stakeholder groups with many competing interests, including the priority of features, the cost of the project, the release date, and community outreach. How does Scrum ensure the interests of each of these groups are recognized and respected?

- Have the Scrum Master represent the interests of each of these groups
- Have multiple Scrum Masters, with each Product Owner assigned to each stakeholder group
- Have one Product Owner represent the interests of each of these groups
- Have multiple Product Owners, with each Product Owner assigned to each stakeholder group

There is only one Product Owner on a Scrum Team, and that one Product Owner represents the interests of all of the stakeholders.

## Keeping Tabs on the Product Owner

Stakeholders will always be interested in how the product is progressing. They will constantly want to know what's been created, and what the team will be working on next.

The Product Backlog and inspectable Increments are how stakeholders get the answers to their questions about how the project is progressing.

These decisions are visible in two ways:

1. through the content and ordering of the Product Backlog
2. through the inspectable Increment at the Sprint Review

Those wanting to change the Product Backlog can do so by trying to convince the Product Owner.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

## Trust, Transparency, and the Product Backlog

The PO will have the complete and total trust of the organization concerning product ownership. But trust is a two-way street.

If the Product Owner is to be trusted, the Product Owner must also be transparent about what they're doing.

So how does the Product Owner make their decisions transparent?

They do so by making the product backlog visible and available to all stakeholders.

- Want to know what the Product Owner is building? Look at the Product Backlog.
- Want to know what the Product Owner has prioritized? Look at the Product Backlog.
- Want to know what the Product Owner wants to build next? Look at the Product Backlog.
- Want to know how features are described? Look at the Product Backlog.
- Want to know the vision and goal for the product? Look at the Product Goal which is part of the Product Backlog.

## Inspection of the Increment

Furthermore, at the end of every Sprint, a Sprint Review takes place where stakeholders inspect what's been done. That's known as the Increment, which represents a valuable and usable piece of the product puzzle.

If a stakeholder wants to know what's being done, they look at the Product Backlog.

If a stakeholder wants to know what's been done, they attend the Sprint Review and inspect the increment of work that's been produced in the Sprint.

The Product Owner's commitment to visibility and transparency with regard to these things is what makes it all work.

## Negotiating Product Features

Not everyone will agree with what should be built next, what features should be prioritized, or how product development should be managed.

- Stakeholders might disagree.

- The Scrum Master might disagree.
- The Developers might disagree.

Disagreement is expected, especially in a fast-moving environment where things change quickly.

If anyone wants to change the Product Backlog, update the Product Backlog, delete something from the Product Backlog, or add something to the Product Backlog, they go through the Product Owner.

When it comes to the Product, and the Product Backlog that describes what's being built, the Product Owner has full control.

How does the Product Owner ensure their decisions are transparent and open? (Choose 3) \* [ ] By making their decisions visible in the Product Backlog \* [ ] By allowing stakeholders to see how the Product Backlog has been ordered and prioritized \* [ ] By sending regular status updates to stakeholders. \* [ ] By scheduling weekly meetings between the Scrum Developers and Stakeholders \* [ ] By having the stakeholders inspect a usable Increment of work at the Sprint Review

In this case, options A, B, and E are correct.

Remember that in Scrum we always shun 'more meetings.' The whole point of the various Scrum events, namely the Sprint Review, Sprint Retrospective, and the Daily Scrum, is to remove the need to schedule other, time-wasting meetings.

## Test Yourself

The CEO has told you, the Scrum Master, that if a key feature isn't added to the product within the next three weeks, the project will be cancelled. What action should the Scrum Master take?

- Add the feature as a Sprint Backlog item so developers can start working on it immediately
- Add a new item to the Product Backlog to represent the feature
- Cancel the Sprint and have the developers shift their focus to this new feature
- Inform the Product Owner and facilitate a conversation between the Product Owner and the CEO

If a change needs to be made to the backlog, it's the Product Owner who does it. If the CEO needs a feature prioritized, the CEO has to go through the Product Owner. Nobody else has the right to do it.



## Chapter 7

### The Scrum Master

People new to Scrum often assume that the Scrum Master has a great deal of power over other members of the Scrum Team.

They don't.

Scrum Masters don't have much power at all.

Most of what a Scrum Master does revolves around coaching and educating people about the Scrum framework.

- The Scrum Master doesn't make decisions about the Product
- The Scrum Master doesn't tell the developers how to manage their work
- The Scrum Master can't make changes to the Product Backlog
- The Scrum Master can't make changes to the work planned for the Sprint
- The Scrum Master can't hire or fire people

Even when the Scrum Master does do something of substance, such as helping to remove impediments or acting as a *leader who serves*, they typically achieve this by educating others about how Scrum is supposed to work and coaching people about how to properly embrace the ideas expressed in the Scrum Guide.

### Scrum Requires a Scrum Master

The Scrum Master is accountable for establishing Scrum as defined in the Scrum Guide.

They do this by helping everyone understand Scrum theory and practice, both within the Scrum Team and the organization.

The Scrum Master is accountable for the Scrum Team's effectiveness. They do this by enabling the Scrum Team to improve its practices, within the Scrum framework.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

## Test Yourself

The developers say they don't feel ready to start development and would like to do an infrastructure Sprint to get everything set up first. However, the Product Owner wants to get the first Sprint, and the first increment, under the team's belt. What should the Scrum Master do? (Choose 1)

- Cancel the first Sprint.
- Tell the developers there will not be an 'infrastructure Sprint.'
- Tell the Product Owner there will be no Increment on the first Sprint.
- Help the Scrum Developers understand the importance Scrum places on creating an increment in every Sprint.

Option D is correct.

The job of the Scrum Master is large to coach, facilitate and help both the Scrum Team and the organization understand how Scrum works.

A Scrum Master does not:

- Manage the project
- Assign tasks to members of the team
- *Tell* developers what to do
- Cancel, delay, or extend Sprints
- Assign developers to teams
- Manage budget money

## Scrum Masters and Servant Leadership

Previous editions of the Scrum Guide talked about servant leadership. Yet the 2020 Scrum Guide removes all references to the term 'servant leader.'

Instead, the 2020 Scrum Guide includes this line that spins the idea of servant leadership around a bit:

Scrum Masters are true leaders who serve the Scrum Team and the larger organization.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

The Scrum Guide always tries to be very precise in its words.

The stewards of the Scrum framework want everyone to know that a Scrum Master is a leader first, and then a servant to the team. They are a leader who serves, not a servant who leads.

It's a persnickety distinction, but an important one nevertheless.

## Test Yourself

Which of the following statements is most true about a Scrum Master?

- The Scrum Master manages their team with a command and control approach to leadership
- The Scrum Master is a leader first, and a servant to their Scrum Team second
- The Scrum Master is a servant-leader on the Scrum Team
- The Scrum Master is a leader and not a servant

Option B is correct.

The Scrum Master is a leader first who also serves the team.

---

## How Scrum Masters Serve the Scrum Team

The Scrum Master serves the Scrum Team in several ways, including:

- Coaching the team members in self-management and cross-functionality;
- Helping the Scrum Team focus on creating high-value Increments that meet the Definition of Done;
- Causing the removal of impediments to the Scrum Team's progress; and,
- Ensuring that all Scrum events take place and are positive, productive, and kept within the timebox.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

The first two bullet points emphasize the point made earlier in the Scrum Guide. Namely that the Scrum Master is there to help the team by coaching them on how Scrum work.

Notice the use of terms such as 'coaching' and 'helping' in the definition of the Scrum Master's responsibilities.

On the Scrum Certification exam, if you ever see an option that implies a Scrum Master will force somebody to do something, or *tell* somebody to do something, that option will typically be wrong.

A Scrum Master is a coach, a diplomat, a leader who serves, and a facilitator. They are not managers or commanders who coerce others through intimidation or Machiavellian tactics.

## Test Yourself

Blah, blah, blah Developer problem. Blah, blah, blah what should the Scrum Master do? (Select 2)

- Tell the Developer to blah, blah, blah...

- Coach the Developer on blah, blah, blah...
- Instruct the Developer to blah, blah, blah...
- Facilitate the Developer with blah, blah, blah...
- Force the Developer blah, blah, blah...

Options B and D are correct.

There will be questions on the Scrum Certification exam where some of the options include the Scrum Master telling, instructing, insisting, or demanding a Developer does something. Answers like that will always be wrong and can be disqualified immediately.

A Scrum Master is a coach, facilitator, and a leader who serves. They are not army generals.

---

## Removal of Impediments

The Scrum Guide says the Scrum Master should work to cause the removal of impediments to the progress of the team.

The Scrum Master serves the Scrum Team by causing removal of impediments to the Scrum Team's progress

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

So what's an impediment?

It's important to keep in mind that we are talking about impediments within the context of the Scrum framework.

For example, if a manager starts asking for daily status reports from the developers detailing what they're working on, that infringes on the development team's ability to self-manage.

The demand to needlessly fill out status reports that zap the dev team's productivity is an impediment that the Scrum Master should work to remove.

In this case, the Scrum Master would coach management on the need to allow developers to manage themselves, while at the same time showing the managers how the Sprint Backlog and the Sprint Review are much better ways to gain insight into the progress of the development.

Similarly, if a manager is trying to attend the Daily Scrum, or the Product Owner is not properly communicating the details of their Product Backlog items, these are impediments the Scrum Master can work to remove.

## In the Context of Scrum

Impediments that fall outside the context of Scrum are not typically things the Scrum Master would be expected to solve.

For example, if a developer can't figure out how to book a conference room for the Daily Scrum,

that's not exactly a blocker for the Scrum Master to solve. Or if the computer hosting the Git repository goes up in flames and the team needs a new computer, that's not a blocker the Scrum Master would be expected to address either.

The Scrum Master works to cause the removal of blockers that slow the team down, but only within the context of the Scrum Framework. Removing blockers typically involves coaching and educating others about Scrum.

## Test Yourself

A developer who has taken on the task of booking a conference room for the daily scrum has found the company's booking system to be an impediment, and they can't manage to book the same room every day of the week, even though they know that is a requirement of the Scrum Guide. What should the Scrum Master do in this circumstance? (Choose 1)

- The Scrum Master should remove the blocker by learning the booking system and booking the room for the developer
- Allow the developer to book a different room each day for the daily Scrum
- Coach the developer on the importance of Scrum Events always taking place at the same time and location
- Have the developer only schedule the Daily Scrum on days when the same room is available

Option C is correct.

The booking system may be a blocker or impediment to the developer, but it does not impede progress in terms of the Scrum framework. It's not the Scrum Master's job to teach a developer how to use their own tools.

Perhaps a Scrum Master could advise the developer on how to find training that would teach them how to better use the tool, or facilitate a learning session with other developers where knowledge sharing about the booking system could happen. But doing the developer's work for them is not what the Scrum Guide means when it talks about removing impediments.

In this case, the only correct option in the question is for the Scrum Master to coach the developer on the importance of having Scrum Events always take place at the same time and location, so long as it's reasonable to do so.

## Examples of Impediments a Scrum Master Can Resolve

The types of impediments a Scrum Master is expected to help solve are typically things that go beyond issues that self-managed and self-organized teams can solve on their own, while at the same time falling within the context of Scrum. Examples include:

- Availability of the Product Owner

- The team being pushed beyond a sustainable pace
- External attempts to micro-manage the team
- Management scheduling needless meetings
- Poorly described backlog items
- Unclear Sprint and Product Goals

All of these issues are impediments the Scrum Master should be able to help remove through coaching, facilitation, and educating people about the proper application of the Scrum framework.

## Positive, Productive, and Timeboxed

The final bullet point from the Scrum Guide emphasizes the Scrum Master's role in making sure all Scrum events happen throughout the Sprint, that they are productive, and that they are timeboxed.

The Scrum Master serves the Scrum Team by ensuring that all Scrum events take place and are positive, productive, and kept within the timebox.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

When answering questions on the certification exam, remember that according to this point:

- It's the Scrum Master's job to ensure that all Scrum Events take place
- It's the Scrum Master's job to ensure that all Scrum Events fall within their timebox
- It's the Scrum Master's job to ensure all Scrum Events are positive
- It's the Scrum Master's job to ensure all Scrum Events take place at the same time
- It's the Scrum Master's job to ensure all Scrum Events take place in the same location

## Positivity, Occurrence, and Timeboxing

There will be questions on the exam that state the developers don't want to do the Daily Scrum every day, or they want to hold the Daily Scrum in different locations on certain days of the month.

In these situations, the Scrum Master must coach the team on the importance of taking part in all Scrum events and making sure they take place at the same time and in the same location every time.

There will also be questions about whose job it is to keep Scrum Events within their allotted time. In situations like these, it is the Scrum Master's job to coach the team about the importance of keeping within the timebox.

Other questions will say that developers are not enjoying the Daily Scrum, or they don't want to take part in the Sprint Review or Retrospective. In these situations, it's the Scrum Master's job to coach the team about the importance of these events and try to facilitate a strategy that will make the events more positive and rewarding for those who attend them.

## Test Yourself

The Scrum Developers are frustrated, not clear on what they are developing, and do not want to attend the Daily Scrum. What should the Scrum Master do? (Select 2)

- Cancel the Daily Scrum so the developers can focus on their work.
- Coach the team on the value the Daily Scrum brings to the team.
- Reprimand developers who don't attend the Daily Scrum
- Facilitate the creation of a clearer Sprint goal during the next Sprint Planning event

B and D are correct.

The Scrum Master can't cancel any Scrum Events.

The Scrum Master must coach the team to ensure all Scrum Events take place, are positive, and are productive, so option A is incorrect.

The Scrum Master also doesn't have the authority to reprimand anyone, so option C is incorrect.

The Scrum Master also should coach the team on the value of the Daily Scrum, and also help the team create clearer goals so they have more focus on future Sprints.

## Scrum Master and the Product Owner

The Scrum Master serves the Product Owner in several ways, including:

- Helping find techniques for effective Product Goal definition and Product Backlog management;
- Helping the Scrum Team understand the need for clear and concise Product Backlog items;
- Helping establish empirical product planning for a complex environment;

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

Notice how the term 'helping' is used repeatedly when describing how the Scrum Master serves the Product Owner. Furthermore, each item the Scrum Master is helping with is an element of Scrum, such as:

- The Product Goal
- The Product Backlog
- Empiricism

Helping the Product Owner with these things works to remove impediments for the team.

For example, poorly defined Product Backlog items make it difficult for the developers to understand what is required of them. Encouraging the Product Owner to create clear Product Backlog items removes an impediment.

## Product Owner Impediments

A poorly defined Product Goal means it's not clear what the Scrum Team's efforts are aiming at.

By helping the Product Owner effectively define the Product Goal, another impediment to progress is removed.

A lack of empirical product planning can lead to budgetary problems, timelines getting overshot and development grinding to a halt because of unsatisfied dependencies on other teams.

These are all impediments to progress that can be resolved if the Scrum Master helps the Product Owner to more effectively do what the Scrum Guide requires of them.

## The Scrum Master and the Stakeholders

Many people approach Scrum with the assumption that the framework employs some type of command and control structure that rigidly defines hierarchies and sets boundaries around who can talk to each other and when.

Nothing could be further from the truth.

Developers, Scrum Masters, Product Owners, stakeholders, and even customers are encouraged to talk to each other. There are no rules in Scrum about stakeholders only talking to Product Owners, or developers not being allowed to talk to customers.

Scrum promotes the exact opposite type of approach. Scrum values openness and transparency.

One of the Scrum Master's main responsibilities is to remove barriers between the stakeholders and the Scrum Team, helping to open up channels of communication and enhance transparency in the process.

## Removing Barriers Between Stakeholders and Teams

Imagine a small startup where the office has 8 desks for the following people:

- The two owners of the startup, who are also the stakeholders in the product being built
- One Product Owner
- One Scrum Master
- Four developers

Do you think the stakeholders and the developers should never talk to each other in that situation?

Do you think there should be some rule that says the owners should put on noise-cancelling headsets any time two developers talk about the project?

Or do you think it would improve transparency if the developers and the stakeholders talked to each other all the time?

One of the jobs of the Scrum Master is to remove barriers between stakeholders and Scrum Teams. It's always preferable to have open and healthy lines of communication between everyone on a

project.

The Scrum Master serves the organization by removing barriers between stakeholders and Scrum Teams.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

Some people also get the incorrect impression that developers can only talk to stakeholders during the Sprint Review.

The Sprint Review is a scheduled event that makes sure the stakeholders and the Scrum Team get a chance to talk, but it is not the only time such communication is allowed. Openness and transparency are always better than secrecy and ambiguity.

## Planning and Advising

The Scrum Guide doesn't speak much about activities that happen outside of a Sprint. However, the Scrum Guide does say the Scrum Master is expected to help an organization get up and running with Scrum by helping to plan the adoption of Scrum.

The Scrum Master serves the organization by planning and advising Scrum implementations within the organization

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

Along with helping to get Scrum up and running, the Scrum Master is also expected to help the organization as a whole by coaching others about how Scrum works and how Scrum's empirical approach to problem-solving can aid in product development.

The Scrum Master serves the organization in several ways, including:

- Leading, training, and coaching the organization in its Scrum adoption;
- Helping employees and stakeholders understand and enact an empirical approach for complex work; and,

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 6

The job of the Scrum Master is to teach people how to do Scrum, how to implement Scrum, and how to improve on Scrum-based practices.

## Test Yourself

The management wants regular status updates on the progress of the project, so they have scheduled a standup meeting every Friday afternoon.

How should you, as the Scrum Master, handle this situation?

- Tell the development team they need to attend a Friday afternoon standup meeting
- Replace Friday's Daily Scrum with management's standup meeting
- Have the Product Owner speak to the management about the need for the Friday meeting

- Speak personally to the management about the need for the Friday meeting

Option D is correct.

In this case, there is an issue between the Stakeholders and the Scrum Team.

Hopefully, management can be coached on the transparency built into Scrum, and gain enough value from the Sprint Review to remove the request for additional meetings with the Scrum Teams.

Also, by keeping the Scrum Developers out of an unneeded meeting, the Scrum Master has removed an impediment to the Scrum team.

---

## Chapter 8

### Scrum Events

There are four events in Scrum that occur within the confines of a Sprint:

- The Sprint Planning event
- The Daily Scrum
- The Sprint Retrospective
- The Sprint Review

The Sprint is a container for all other events.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

The fact that the four events mentioned above all happen within a fifth event known as the Sprint, will likely show up in five or six questions on the Scrum Master Certification exam.

### The Sprint Container

The Scrum Guide says Sprint is a container for all other events.

That means the Sprint Review, Sprint Planning, the Sprint Retrospective, and the Daily Scrum all happen within the Sprint.

- None of the Scrum events happen before the Sprint.
- None of the Scrum events happen after the Sprint
- Nothing in Scrum happens at the moment where one Sprint ends and the next Sprint begins

A new Sprint starts immediately after the conclusion of the previous Sprint.

All the work necessary to achieve the Product Goal, including Sprint Planning, Daily Scrums, Sprint Review, and Sprint Retrospective, happen within Sprints.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

## Test Yourself

The team wants to update their Definition of Done. When is the right time to make this change? (Choose 1)

- Any time after the current Sprint ends so long as it happens before the next Sprint starts.
- During the current Sprint's Sprint Retrospective.
- Immediately after the current Sprint ends, and before the next Sprint begins.

Since nothing happens before or after a Sprint, the first three options are incorrect.

The correct answer is B.

The Sprint Retrospective is the right time to update the team's Definition of Done.

## The Importance of the Scrum Events

The pillars of Scrum are transparency, inspection and adaptation.

The Scrum events are like feedback loops that happen at regular intervals which allow inspection and adaptation to happen.

For the inspection that happens and the adaptations that result to be beneficial, full transparency with regards to the teams progress, which is shown through Scrum artifacts like the Increment and the Product Backlog, is required.

Each event in Scrum is a *formal* opportunity to inspect and adapt Scrum artifacts.

These events are specifically designed to enable the transparency required.

Failure to operate any events as prescribed results in lost opportunities to inspect and adapt.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

Inspection and adaptation are important concepts in the Scrum Framework. The Scrum events provide scheduled opportunities for that to happen, but they are not the only time these things should happen.

Any time a Scrum Team recognizes a change that demands a response, the team should respond and adapt. If it's possible to adapt and change the plan prior to a scheduled event, the team should do so.

## Test Yourself

True or False: Only the Sprint Review provides the opportunity for the team to inspect and adapt.

This is false.

All of the Scrum events provide the opportunity for the team to inspect their work and adapt their plans.

Furthermore, the Scrum Team is encouraged to inspect and adapt constantly.

There is never a bad time to adapt your plan if it helps your team achieve the Sprint Goal or come closer to achieving the Product Goal.

## Regularity and consistency

Scrum doesn't place restrictive controls over how development takes place, but it does request that certain patterns be followed, and it requires that those patterns happen with predictable regularity.

Events are used in Scrum to create regularity and to minimize the need for meetings not defined in Scrum.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

Many people complain that Scrum has too many meetings. It doesn't.

- There is one timeboxed meeting to plan what to do during the Sprint
- There's a quick, 15-minute Daily Scrum to allow developers to touch base
- There is a Sprint Review at the end of the Sprint where the stakeholders are invited
- There's a Sprint Retrospective where the team talks about what they could do better

That doesn't sound like too many meetings to me. In fact, it sounds like it's exactly the right number of meetings a team should have.

The meetings that Scrum does have are intended to have maximum effectiveness on transparency, while at the same time eliminating the need for other meetings.

Teams that complain about Scrum having too many meetings probably aren't doing Scrum properly.

## Test Yourself

The CTO wants to schedule afternoon status meetings with the dev team to monitor the progress of an important feature. What should the Scrum Master do?

- Allow the afternoon meetings to take place until the feature is complete

- Invite the CTO to participate in the Daily Scrum in place of the afternoon meetings
- Coach the CTO on how Scrum provides transparency through existing Scrum events and artifacts
- Have the Product Owner send reports from the Daily Scrum to the CTO to avoid the extra meetings

Option C is correct.

When stakeholders attempt to manage the Scrum Developers, it is often because they want more transparency into what is happening in terms of product development.

Scrum already provides enough meetings, in the form of events, to allow for transparent inspection of progress. Scrum artifacts like the Product Backlog and the Increment also provide transparency and openness.

If a stakeholder is concerned about transparency, a Scrum Master should coach the individual on how existing events and artifacts should provide all the transparency they need.

## Same Time, Same Place

While it's not always pragmatically possible, Scrum asks that all of the Scrum Events happen at the same time and in the same place.

- The Daily Scrum takes place at the same time and location
- The Sprint Retrospective takes place at the same time and location
- The Sprint Review takes place at the same time and location
- Sprint Planning takes place at the same time and location

This makes the Scrum events more predictable, easier to plan around, and more likely to have full participation from everyone involved.

Optimally, all events are held at the same time and place to reduce complexity.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

Of course, Scrum isn't completely unreasonable and unforgiving when it comes to a rule like this. The time and place are allowed to be adjusted for pragmatic reasons.

I mean, if the place you typically hold the Daily Scrum is being fumigated, it's okay to move the Daily Scrum to Conference Room B. Just try to keep the time and place as unchanged as possible.

## Test Yourself

The development team wants to move Friday's Daily Scrum, which normally takes place at 1pm, to 8 am so developers can leave work early for the weekend.

How do you respond as the Scrum Master?

- Respect the self-managing Scrum Team and reschedule Friday's Daily Scrum
- Change the time of the Daily Scrum to 8am for every day of the week
- Explain to the team that the Daily Scrum must always take place at the same time and location
- Ask the Product Owner if it's agreeable to changing the Daily Scrum to 8 am on Friday

Option C is correct.

Since the Daily Scrum is a Scrum Event, and since Scrum Events are supposed to take place at the same time and location every time they occur, the Scrum Master would need to explain to the team that it can't arbitrarily change the time the Daily Scrum takes place on Fridays.

---



# Chapter 9

## The Sprint

All of the development, planning, retrospectives, and reviews that happen in Scrum happen within the scope of a Sprint. It's the most important part of Scrum.

Sprints are the heartbeat of Scrum, where ideas are turned into value.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

### Fixed Length Sprints

A Sprint has a fixed length of one month or less.

Not to sound pedantic, but 'fixed' means the length of a Sprint can't be changed once it's been started.

Sprints are fixed-length events of one month or less to create consistency.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

Sometimes the Scrum Certification exam will ask you when it's possible to change the length of a Sprint.

The temptation is to say 'during Sprint planning,' but Sprint planning happens during the Sprint, so if you were to change the duration of the Sprint during Sprint Planning, it would be the length of the next Sprint you'd be changing, not the current one.

Discussions about the length of the Sprint and whether the Sprint should be shortened or extended are best to take place during the Sprint Retrospective. That way if you do decide to change the Sprint length, the change can apply to the Sprint that starts after the current Retrospective finishes.

Having said that, the length of the Sprint shouldn't be changed too often. It should remain relatively consistent throughout the project.

### One Month or Less

Another key point here is the fact that a Sprint is a month or less.

- It's not 28 days
- It's not 30 days
- It's not 4 weeks

The length of a Sprint is one month or less.

You'll be tested on that, so commit it to memory.

## The Start of the Sprint

A new Sprint starts immediately after the conclusion of the previous Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

We've already discussed how the next Sprint starts immediately after the current Sprint ends.

The Scrum Guide re-states this point again here, which is a good clue for you to pay attention to it. You'll be tested on this fact several times on the exam.

### Test Yourself

True or False: Sprint Zero can last for up to 49 days.

This is false for two reasons.

First, there is no such thing as 'Sprint Zero' as far as the Scrum Guide goes.

- There are no Release Sprints in Scrum
- There are no UAT Sprints in Scrum
- There are no QA Sprints in Scrum
- There are no Infrastructure Sprints in Scrum
- There are no Sprint Zeros in Scrum

Whenever you see the term 'Sprint Zero' on the Scrum Master Certification exam, it's usually a red herring.

More to the point, this statement is false because the maximum length of a Sprint in Scrum is one month. That's the max. Often it is shorter.

### Test Yourself

True or false: A Sprint can be any length a team decides is best, so long as it is less than a month.

This is true.

The Scrum Guide doesn't specify the minimum length of a Sprint. When the Scrum Guide doesn't explicitly define something, it's up to the Scrum Teams to figure things out for themselves.

I couldn't imagine fitting a Sprint Planning meeting, Sprint Retrospective, and Sprint Review into a 24-hour Sprint, but nothing in the Scrum Guide forbids it.

## What Happens During the Sprint?

It's always assumed that things will change unpredictably from day to day during a Sprint. This is why Scrum advocates constantly inspecting and adapting.

All the work necessary to achieve the Product Goal, including Sprint Planning, Daily Scrums, Sprint Review, and Sprint Retrospective, happen within Sprints.

During the Sprint:

- No changes are made that would endanger the Sprint Goal;
- Quality does not decrease;
- The Product Backlog is refined as needed; and,
- Scope may be clarified and renegotiated with the Product Owner as more is learned.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

Here are two things that are not allowed to change during the Sprint:

1. No changes are made that put the Sprint Goal at risk
2. No changes are made to decrease the quality of the existing product

The Scrum Guide doesn't have many hard and fast rules, but those are two of them.

## Test Yourself

During development, the Scrum Team has found a selected Product Backlog item is much more complex than initially anticipated.

The developers believe this PBI should be broken into multiple Product Backlog Items that should be scheduled across multiple Sprints. What should you as the Scrum Master do?

- Have the Scrum Developers clarify the requirements and renegotiate the scope of the Product Backlog items with the PO
- Expand the length of the Sprint so the Development team can complete the complex Product Backlog items
- Break the Product Backlog item into multiple PBIs and add them to the Product Backlog
- Rewrite the user story so the work related to the Product Backlog Item can be completed within the current Sprint

A is correct.

If the developers have issues with the size, scope, complexity, and clarity of the work they are doing, they simply contact the Product Owner so requirements can be clarified and scope can be renegotiated.

Sprints are a fixed length, so they can't ever be extended, which makes B incorrect.

The Scrum Master can never add items to the Sprint Backlog or the Product Backlog, so C is incorrect.

And the Scrum Guide makes zero references to user stories, so any talk of user stories on the Scrum Master certification exam will likely be a red herring.

## Why do we have Short Sprints in Scrum?

Some people often wonder why Scrum emphasizes short sprints.

The answer is simple. The longer the Sprint, the less predictable things become.

It's hard enough to predict four days into the future, let alone four weeks.

Short Sprints make things more predictable. Short Sprints also allow more frequent interactions with stakeholders as Sprint Reviews, which occur at the end of the Sprint, take place more often.

Sprints enable predictability by ensuring inspection and adaptation of progress toward a Product Goal at least every calendar month.

When a Sprint's horizon is too long the Sprint Goal may become invalid, complexity may rise, and risk may increase.

Shorter Sprints can be employed to generate more learning cycles and limit the risk of cost and effort to a smaller time frame.

Each Sprint may be considered a short project.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

The Scrum Guide places a great deal of emphasis on short Sprints, and there are plenty of reasons for that.

Remember, a Sprint Review happens at the end of a Sprint. With a 2 week Sprint, the stakeholders get to review the product twice in a month. With a 4 week Sprint, they only get to see it once.

A short Sprint makes it easier to manage risk. If the team is doing something wrong, they'll find out sooner from the stakeholders in a 2-week Sprint than in a month long one.

It's arguably easier to estimate work for two weeks, as opposed to three or four, and the project is less likely to go completely sideways in two weeks as opposed to two months.

## Test Yourself

The development team is working with a new technology which has introduced a great deal of risk and uncertainty into the project.

The Product Owner wants to reduce the Sprint time down to 2 or 3 weeks from the current Sprint length of one month.

### What should the Scrum Master do? (Select 1)

- Act on the Product Owner's recommendation and reduce the Sprint length to 2 weeks
- Coach the team on how shorter Sprints reduce risk and ask them to consider reducing the Sprint length to 2 or 3 weeks.
- Explain to the Product Owner that the Sprint length cannot be changed after development has started.
- Plan a week-long 'learning Sprint' where developers learn the new technology and don't try to deliver an Increment.

The correct answer is B.

As a Scrum Master, your job is to teach people about Scrum practices and Scrum Theory and coach them on how to apply Scrum in a manner that works best for them.

Neither the Scrum Master nor the Product Owner can arbitrarily set the length of a Sprint in Scrum. This is a decision that must come about through the consensus of the team.

C is incorrect because the length of future Sprint can be changed if the team agrees a change is needed. However, the Sprint length cannot be changed mid-sprint.

D is incorrect because there is no 'learning Sprints' in Scrum. Furthermore, it is a requirement that every Sprint works toward the creation of a valuable and useful Increment.

## Empiricism Trumps Scrum Metrics

Various practices exist to forecast progress, like burn-downs, burn-ups, or cumulative flows.

While proving useful, these do not replace the importance of empiricism.

In complex environments, what will happen is unknown. Only what has already happened may be used for forward-looking decision-making.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

The Scrum Guide is light on metrics.

The only Scrum metrics referenced in the guide are mentioned here:

- Burn-down charts
- Burn-up charts
- Cumulative flows

What's more, the guide kinda throws shade on them, saying that while they are useful, they're not as good as empirical analysis, which is a bit of a diss.

Still, for the exam, you do need to know what each of these charts does. You don't need to

understand them in depth, but questions will arise about what they can tell you.

## Non-Empirical Scrum Metrics

**NOTE** I queried ChatGPT so you don't have to! I got ChatGPT to generate these descriptions. ChatGPT gets a lot of stuff about Scrum wrong, but I thought these descriptions were better than I could do on my own.

**Burn-Down Chart:** A burn-down chart is a graphical representation of the amount of work remaining in a project versus time. It tracks the progress of a project by showing the remaining work that needs to be completed on the vertical axis and the time on the horizontal axis. The chart starts with the total amount of work to be completed at the beginning of the project, and as work is completed, the line on the chart gradually moves down until it reaches zero at the end of the project.

Burn-down charts are useful because they help teams track progress over time and adjust their approach as necessary. For example, if the team is falling behind schedule, they can identify this early on and make changes to get back on track.

**Burn-Up Chart:** A burn-up chart is similar to a burn-down chart but shows progress differently. Rather than showing the remaining work on the vertical axis, a burn-up chart shows the amount of work completed over time. The chart starts with zero completed work at the beginning of the project, and as work is completed, the line on the chart moves up until it reaches the total amount of work to be completed at the end of the project.

Burn-up charts are useful because they show progress towards a goal and can help teams identify whether they are on track to complete the project on time.

**Cumulative Flow Chart:** A cumulative flow chart is a graphical representation of the flow of work in a project. It shows the amount of work in progress at any given time, as well as the rate at which work is being completed. The chart has a horizontal axis representing time and a vertical axis representing the number of tasks.

The chart starts with a backlog of tasks at the beginning of the project and shows how tasks move through different stages of completion over time. For example, a task might start in the "to do" column, move to "in progress", and then finally move to "completed".

Cumulative flow charts are useful because they help teams identify bottlenecks in their workflow and optimize their processes to increase efficiency. By tracking the rate of completion over time, teams can also identify whether they are on track to complete the project on time.

## Scrum Can't Predict the Future

Managers and team leaders always want metrics that will help predict when a given project will be finished, or when a product will hit a given milestone. Scrum is quick to downplay the various charting techniques Agile teams frequently use to predict the future.

The Scrum Guide emphasizes that there are limits to the accuracy of charts and metrics, and there is no replacement for empiricism.

While proving useful, these [charts and metrics] not replace the importance of empiricism.

In complex environments, what will happen is unknown.

Only what has already happened may be used for forward-looking decision-making.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

## The Importance of Empiricism

Empiricism insists that experience and evidence should form the basis for belief and knowledge, not just graphs and metrics.

For example, a chart might say a team is completing 20 backlog items a week. Does that mean you'll complete 20 backlog items next week?

You might *empirically* know that two developers will be on vacation next week, or perhaps one developer is coming down with the flu.

Maybe World Cup starts next week and your entire offshore team is in Brazil?

The trend on the chart may indicate that the team will complete 20 backlog items next week, but you empirically know that sickness or vacation or the start of the World Cup will likely cut that productivity number in half.

That's an example of empirical knowledge being a much better and a much more informed indicator of future performance than a burn-down chart.

## Who Can Cancel a Sprint?

The Scrum Certification exam will undoubtedly ask you who has the power to cancel a Sprint, and under what conditions the Sprint can be canceled.

A Sprint could be canceled if the Sprint Goal becomes obsolete.

Only the Product Owner has the authority to cancel the Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 7

These two points surprise people for the following three reasons.

1. It is indeed possible for an active Sprint to be canceled
2. The only reason to cancel a Sprint is if the Sprint Goal becomes obsolete
3. Only the Product Owner can cancel a Sprint, not the Scrum Master or any stakeholder

Just by the authoritative nature of the name, people think a Scrum Master would have the authority to cancel a Sprint.

Scrum Masters don't.

A Scrum Master can't cancel a Sprint. Only the Product Owner can.

And there is only one reason why a Sprint can be canceled: the Sprint Goal has become obsolete.

That means none of the following reasons are justifications to cancel the Sprint:

- The lead developer quit
- The building flooded and there's no power
- The Scrum Master has gone on vacation
- The CEO wants a different feature developed

There are plenty of reasons why someone in the organization might want to cancel the Sprint, but the only reason a Sprint can be canceled is if the Sprint Goal has become obsolete, and the only person allowed to make that call is the Product Owner.

## What isn't said about the Sprint

People want the Scrum Guide to answer all of their questions about how to run a big project. Scrum doesn't do that.

Scrum provides a set of basic rules written out in a guide that's less than 4000 words long. I wrote college papers longer than that.

If Scrum doesn't provide a rule or guideline around something, then it's up to the group of self-managing, self-organized, highly motivated professionals on that team to figure it out on their own.

## When to Start the Sprint?

The Scrum Certification exam often tries to trick you into applying some arbitrary rule that seems to makes logical sense but doesn't actually appear anywhere in the Scrum Guide.

For example, say a product has two Scrum Teams working on it, which happens quite regularly.

- Should those two teams start their Sprints on the same day?
- Should those two teams end their Sprints on the same day?
- Should those two teams have Sprints of equal length?
- Should those two teams have the same Scrum Master?

On the surface, all three of those assertions seem reasonable. It seems like a nice way to keep the two Scrum Teams in sync.

At the same time, that approach might create chaos. Imagine stakeholders having to go to two Sprint Reviews on the same day. That might be too much for them.

Or maybe two teams who finish their Sprints on the same day would end up pushing their releases into production on the same day, which might cause panic for system administrators?

So maybe it'd be better to stagger the Sprints? Have one team start a 4 weeks Sprint on the first of the month, and have the other start the Sprint in the middle of the month?

## No Rule Means No Rule

The fact is, the Scrum Guide doesn't care what those two teams do. The teams are expected to figure it out on their own.

If the Scrum Guide doesn't speak directly to the topic, then there are no rules about it.

The Scrum Guide **does** say two teams working on the same project must share the same Product Backlog and the same Product Owner.

- Should their Sprints be the same length?
- Should their Sprints start on the same day?

Scrum doesn't provide any guidance on these topics. It's assumed your team will use empirical measures and apply lean thinking and come up with a plan that is best for them.

Scrum wants you to figure out what's best for you. It just wants you to do that within the confines of the incomplete framework it provides.



## Chapter 10

### Sprint Planning

Scrum is simple. It really is.

I often hear people say they hate Scrum because it's too complicated, but I just don't see how that's possible.

At the heart of it, Scrum just says this:

- Teams should take a bit of time every month or so to plan out the work they're going to do
- Developers should meet for 15 minutes every workday just to get the ball rolling again
- At least once a month developers should share what they've done with stakeholders
- After talking to stakeholders, the team should talk a bit about what did and didn't work

That's it. That's the basics of Scrum right there.

I honestly don't know how anyone could say a strategy like that is a bad thing. It seems pretty basic, pretty reasonable, and pretty straightforward to me.

And it all starts with Sprint Planning.

Sprint Planning initiates the Sprint by laying out the work to be performed for the Sprint.

This resulting plan is created by the collaborative work of the entire Scrum Team.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 8

Harking back to a theme we've crowed about before: Sprint Planning happens within the Sprint, not before the Sprint begins.

Many questions on the Scrum Master certification exam will suggest that Sprint Planning happens before the Sprint, but that's always a red herring.

None of the Scrum events happen before or after a Sprint - they all take place within the Sprint.

### Product Backlog items and the Product Goal

The Product Owner ensures that attendees are prepared to discuss the most important Product Backlog items and how they map to the Product Goal.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 8

We learned earlier in the section about the Product Owner that the PO is the one accountable for maximizing the value of the product created by the Scrum Developers.

Here the Scrum Guide re-emphasizes that point, stating that the Product Owner comes to the Sprint Planning meeting with a list of the most important features for the team to work on.

## Who's Invited to the Sprint Planning Meeting?

The Scrum Team may also invite other people to attend Sprint Planning to provide advice.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 8

Notice how anyone can be invited to participate in the Sprint Planning meeting. That's a significant point and a concept you'll be tested on often.

There are often multiple Scrum teams working on a single project.

Remember, the maximum size of a Scrum team is 10 people, but it's not unusual for an enterprise software development project to have thirty or forty developers working on it. That means there will be at least four or five Scrum teams all working on the same product at the same time.

## Minimizing Inter-team Dependencies

So how do multiple teams avoid stepping on each other's toes, working on the same backlog items at the same time, or working on items that might block another team's progress?

How do teams avoid being blocked by a dependency their chosen work has on something that has to be completed by another team first?

One way to manage these issues is to have representatives from other Scrum Teams attend your team's Sprint Planning meeting. Representatives from other teams can share their progress, insights, and even deliverable dates for dependencies your project might have on their work.

Or better yet, if you know that certain Product Backlog items have dependencies on work that might not get completed by another team by the time you need them, then you can just pick different backlog items to work on. The fewer the dependencies your work has on other teams, the better.

## Test Yourself

The Scrum Developers might want to invite someone outside the Scrum Team to attend the Sprint Planning meeting to discuss pertinent issues.

Which of the following is true about people from outside the Scrum Team participating in the Sprint Planning meeting?

- Outsiders can discuss how Product Backlog Items align with corporate strategy and business goals
- Outsiders can discuss how certain Product Backlog Items may be of importance to customers
- Outsiders can discuss dependencies on other Product Backlog Items under development by other teams
- Outsiders can discuss risks or problems that might be encountered in the current Sprint
- All of the above are true.

Option E is correct.

There is nothing in the Scrum Guide that forbids Scrum Developers from inviting people outside the team to the Sprint Planning meeting, and there are no pragmatic restriction on what outsiders can talk about during a Sprint Planning meeting.

If someone outside the Scrum Team can provide guidance on how to best plan the Sprint, they are more than welcome to speak up and contribute during Sprint Planning.

## Test Yourself

True or False: It is the Scrum Master's responsibility to ensure all Sprint Planning attendees are ready and prepared to discuss the Product Backlog.

This is false.

It's the Product Owner who ensures attendees are prepared to discuss how Product Backlog items map to the Product Goal.

## Answering Why, What, and How

The goal of Sprint Planning is to come up with good answers to the questions of why, what, and how. You'll be tested on these questions on the exam.

Sprint Planning addresses the following topics:

- Topic One: Why is this Sprint valuable?
- Topic Two: What can be Done in this Sprint?
- Topic Three: How will the chosen work get done?

Sprint Planning is timeboxed to a maximum of eight hours for a one-month Sprint.

For shorter Sprints, the event is usually shorter.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 8

## Time Boxing Sprint Planning to 8 Hours

To pass the Scrum certification exam you have to know the time boxes for Scrum events like the back of your hand.

Memorize these:

- Sprint Planning is time-boxed to a maximum of 8 hours for a one-month Sprint
- The Daily Scrum is time-boxed to a maximum of 15 minutes
- The Sprint Review is time-boxed to a maximum of 4 hours

- The Sprint Retrospective is time-boxed to a maximum of 3 hours

## Test Yourself

Which of the Scrum events can last the longest?

- Daily Scrum
- Sprint Review
- Sprint Planning
- Sprint Retrospective
- The Review, Planning, and Retrospective are all time-boxed to 4 hours
- There is no time limit for the Sprint Planning

The answer to this question is C, Sprint Planning.

Sprint Planning is timeboxed to a maximum of 8 hours. Hopefully, your team can get it done a bit faster.

## Why is the Sprint valuable?

The Product Owner proposes how the product could increase its value and utility in the current Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 8

It is the Product Owner who is responsible for ensuring the work of the Scrum Team produces the greatest amount of value.

The Product Owner knows what needs to be built to make the product better. However, the Product Owner has no innate knowledge of *how* to build it. That's the job of the developers.

## Negotiating Product Backlog Item Selection

During Sprint Planning, the Product Owner can only propose their ideas of what should be built next to the Developers.

The Developers may have pragmatic objections to what the Product Owner proposes and push for other Product Backlog items to be made part of the current Sprint instead.

Just think about a Scrum Team constructing a house. The Product Owner would likely want the kitchens and the bathrooms done first, but the foundation of the house may not be laid. In that case, the developers would need to explain how the kitchen and the bathrooms will need to wait for a future Sprint as the home's foundation has to be poured first.

## Test Yourself

Who on the Scrum Team is responsible for maximizing the value of the work performed by the developers?

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Developers
- The Scrum Team as a whole
- The stakeholders

Option B is correct.

Maximizing the value of the work performed by the Scrum Team is the job of the Product Owner.

## Test Yourself

Who first proposes an initial plan for the Sprint at the Sprint Planning meeting?

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Developers
- The Scrum Team as a whole
- The stakeholders

Option B is correct.

It is the Product Owner who presents a list of Product Backlog items they would like to have built in the current Sprint.

This becomes the starting point for negotiations, suggestions, decomposition and compromises during Sprint Planning.

## Sprint Planning and the Sprint Goal

The Sprint Goal must be finalized by the end of the Sprint Planning meeting, and while other things may change during a Sprint, the Sprint Goal is one of the Scrum Artifacts that is not allowed to be edited, adjusted, or changed once Sprint Planning has concluded.

The whole Scrum Team then collaborates to define a Sprint Goal that communicates why the Sprint is valuable to stakeholders.

The Sprint Goal must be finalized before the end of Sprint Planning.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 8

Each Sprint needs a goal. The Sprint Goal keeps the developers focussed throughout the Sprint.

The Sprint Goal also provides another important function - it provides transparency into the Sprint, as it allows stakeholders to know what developers are working towards during the Sprint.

Again, the Sprint Goal must be finalized before the Sprint Planning meeting ends. The Sprint Goal cannot change throughout the Sprint.

The Sprint Plan can change, and the items in the Sprint Backlog can change. It's expected that those things will change as conditions change throughout the Sprint. But the Sprint Goal must be finalized before the Sprint Planning meeting ends, and it cannot change during the Sprint.

## Test Yourself

What happens if it becomes clear towards the end of the Sprint that the team will not achieve the Sprint Goal?

- The Sprint is canceled and a new Sprint Planning meeting takes place
- The next Sprint adopts the current Sprint's Goal continuously until the goal is achieved
- The developers update the Sprint Goal so that it is achievable by the end of the Sprint
- The developers talk about the Sprint Goal during the Sprint Retrospective

The last option is correct.

It's not unusual for a Sprint Goal to go unfulfilled. Sometimes things just don't go according to plan.

If the Sprint Goal is not achieved, the Scrum Team talks about what they can do better during the Sprint Retrospective meeting.

Nothing ever gets automatically rolled over from one Sprint into the next.

Each Sprint starts new with an empty Sprint Backlog, as it's assumed that since conditions, expectations, and realities are constantly changing, what made sense when the prior Sprint was planned won't necessarily make sense for the current one.

## Test Yourself

Who creates the Sprint Goal?

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Developers

- The Scrum Team as a whole
- The stakeholders

Option D is correct.

The Scrum Team as a whole creates the Sprint Goal.

---

## Test Yourself

Who is allowed to view the Sprint Goal?

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Developers
- The Scrum Team as a whole
- The Scrum Team and stakeholders

Option E is correct.

The Sprint Goal helps to build transparency into the development process by allowing stakeholders to know what the team is trying to achieve during the current Sprint.

---

## Product Backlog Item Selection

Through discussion with the Product Owner, the Developers select items from the Product Backlog to include in the current Sprint.

The Scrum Team may refine these items during this process, which increases understanding and confidence.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 8

During Sprint Planning, the Product Owner proposes what they believe should be built during the Sprint. The Product Owner explains what they believe will provide the most value to stakeholders and customers. However, it's the developers who decide which Product Backlog items get added to the Sprint.

Going back to the home construction analogy, the construction workers know more about how to build a house than the homeowner.

The developers know what dependencies exist, what order certain Product Backlog items need to be created in, and what's the best path forward in order to complete the highest value Product Backlog Items.

The developers, not the Scrum Master or the Product Owner, have the final say over what gets added to the Sprint.

## Product Backlog Refinement

It's also worth noting that, while Sprint Planning is an opportunity for the developers to talk about the Product Backlog items, clarify them and refine them, this is not the only time developers are allowed to talk with the Product Owner.

The developers can call up the Product Owner at any time during the Sprint to clarify details about Product Backlog items.

Quite often the Product Owner works out of the same war room as the developers. That way the PO can answer developer's questions about the product as soon as they arise.

The Scrum Master certification exam will often provide an incorrect option that indicates there are only certain times a developer can talk to a stakeholder or Product Owner.

Discussion between everyone on the Scrum Team and every stakeholder in the organization is never discouraged in the Scrum Guide. The more conversation the better!

### Test Yourself

True or false: The Product Owner selects which Product Backlog Items the developers will work on during the Sprint.

This is false.

The Product Owner can prioritize the Product Backlog and inform the developers about which Product Backlog items provide the most value, but the developers have the final say over which items they build during the Sprint.

### Test Yourself

True or false: Sprint Planning is the only time Scrum Developers are allowed to talk to the Product Owner to refine Product Backlog items.

This is false.

The Product Owner should always be available to answer questions about the product.

Conversations between the Product Owner, the developers, the Scrum Master, and the stakeholders should happen freely and openly. Nothing in the Scrum Guide forbids it.

## What can be Done in this Sprint?

Selecting how much can be completed within a Sprint may be challenging.

However, the more the Developers know about:

- their past performance,
- their upcoming capacity, and;
- their Definition of Done,

the more confident they will be in their Sprint forecasts.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 8

According to this paragraph, it is the Developers who are expected to estimate how much can be done in a Sprint.

It is up to the developers to know about their capacity, past performance, and ability to follow through on the Definition of Done to estimate how much work they can accomplish.

This makes sense. After all, it is the developers who choose the Backlog Items they plan to implement in the Sprint. If they were unable to estimate their work capacity, they wouldn't know how many Product Backlog items to choose.

### Test Yourself

Who estimates how much work can be accomplished in a Sprint?

- The Scrum Master
- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Developers
- The Scrum Team as a whole
- The Scrum Team and stakeholders

The developers are the ones who select how many Product Backlog items to include in the Sprint. The Developers are the ones who are estimating how much they believe can be accomplished during the Sprint.

### Test Yourself

Which of the following three are the most empirical measures of how much the Scrum Developers can accomplish in a given Sprint? (Choose 2)

- Burndown charts
- Past performance

- Burnup charts
- Upcoming capacity

Upcoming capacity and knowledge of past performance are more empirical measures than burndown or burnup charts.

## How will the chosen work get done?

For each selected Product Backlog item, the Developers plan the work necessary to create an Increment that meets the Definition of Done.

This is often done by decomposing Product Backlog items into smaller work items of one day or less. How this is done is at the sole discretion of the Developers. No one else tells them how to turn Product Backlog items into Increments of value.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 8

A Product Backlog item may take months to complete.

In Scrum, the developers need to break epic Product Backlog items down into smaller pieces. This is known as decomposition.

The goal is to break each Product Backlog item down into a series of chunks that can be estimated to take a day or less to complete.

Note that the Scrum Guide never talks about points or stories.

Quite often you will see a question on the Scrum Master Certification exam where one of the answers talks about breaking user stories down into a certain number of points. Those answers are always wrong.

The closest the Scrum Guide ever gets to talking about stories and points is where it recommends that developers break down, or decompose, Product Backlog Items into a days worth of work or less.

## Test Yourself

What is the best way for a developer to approach a complicated Product Backlog item?

- Have the development team break the Product Backlog item down into smaller user stories.
- Have the Product Owner team break the Product Backlog item down into smaller user stories.
- Break the Product Backlog item down into 1-point increments, representing 1 day of work.
- Break the Product Backlog items into multiple work items of one day or less

Option D is correct.

The term 'user story' is never mentioned once in the Scrum Guide. Neither is 'points.' The first three options are wrong.

Given an epic Product Backlog item, the Scrum Developers should try to decompose it into multiple, smaller work items that will take a day or less for a developer to complete.

By the way, the previous sentence used the term 'epic.' This is a common term in the world of Agile development, but the term 'epic' never appears once in the Scrum Guide.

## The Outcome of Sprint Planning

The Sprint Goal, the Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint, plus the plan for delivering them are together referred to as the Sprint Backlog.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

Note that the Sprint Backlog is more than just the set of Product Backlog items the team has selected for the Sprint. It also includes a Sprint Goal that cannot change during the Sprint, along with a plan that is expected to change daily.

## Test Yourself

The Sprint Backlog is composed of:

- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint, and the Sprint Goal
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint, the Sprint Goal, and the Sprint Plan
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint, the Sprint Goal the Sprint Plan, and the Product Goal

Option C is correct.

The Sprint Backlog consists of the Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint, the Sprint Goal and the Sprint Plan.



## Chapter 11

### The Daily Scrum

Some frameworks and methodologies have a *Daily Standup*.

We don't have *Daily Standups* in Scrum.

First of all, the term is ableist, as not everyone can stand.

Secondly, the idea behind a *Daily Standup* is that it won't last long because people will eventually get tired of standing.

Scrum practitioners don't believe the infliction of pain is the proper way to motivate people.

The Daily Scrum is a 15-minute event for the Developers of the Scrum Team.

The purpose of the Daily Scrum is to inspect progress toward the Sprint Goal and adapt the Sprint Backlog as necessary, adjusting the upcoming planned work.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

### Adapting to Change

Things change from day to day, and changes can mess up your plans.

That's why developers get together everyday for a Daily Scrum so they can talk about anything that is impeding or accelerating their progress towards the Sprint Goal.

If things are going sideways, the developers adapt. If things are going better than expected, the developers adapt.

The goal of the Daily Scrum is for developers to talk, discuss progress, and quickly solve any problems that have arisen since they last spoke.

The Daily Scrum is time-boxed to 15 minutes.

### Keep the Time and Location Consistent

To reduce complexity, it is held at the same time and place every working day of the Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

All Scrum events are supposed to be held at the same time and in the same location. This applies to the Daily Scrum as well.

## Demystifying the Daily Scrum

Let's get real about the Daily Scrum for a minute.

People always complain that Scrum has too many time wasting meetings. When they say that, they're usually talking about the Dailiy Scrum.

If your Daily Scrum feels like a waste of time, you're doing the Daily Scrum wrong.

The Daily Scrum shouldn't feel like a formal, highly structured meeting. The Daily Scrum should feel casual and natural.

Scrum doesn't try to put an overwhelming amount of structure and ceremony around the development process. At it's heart, Scrum just says:

- Plan your work before you start. That's why we have the Sprint Planning meeting
- Regularly review your work with stakeholders. That's why we have the Sprint Review.
- Regularly talk about how you can improve things. That's why we have the Sprint Retrospective.

It's hard to think someone could argue that any of these meeting reccomendations are bad. These activities just naturally elute from any team that's serious about software development.

Scrum also says that every workday the developers should talk to each other about what they're doing. That hardly seems unreasonable.

## Keep the Daily Scrum Simple

Scrum isn't some framework that demands developers use some crazy set of new and revolutionary techniques. All Scrum really does is document the practices good development teams already do.

Did you ever work on a group project in High School or College? One where you had to meet up with five friends in the library a few times to get the project finished?

What did you all do for the first 15 minutes when you got together?

- You bitched about your prof
- You talked about what other teams were doing
- You discussed what you managed to get done
- You talked about what you didn't get done
- You asked others for help with things you couldn't manage
- You talked about things that were blocking your progress
- You offered help to others

You'd have a pretty dysfunctional team if y'all didn't chat casually about these types of things when you got together.

The Daily Scrum is simply trying to capture the natural energy and enthusiasm highly motivated

teams should already have when working collaboratively on a project.

## Rules of the Daily Scrum

The basic rules of the Daily Scrum are as follows:

- The Daily Scrum should take place at the same time every workday
- The Daily Scrum should take place in the same location every day
- During the Daily Scrum developers talk about their work, not yesterday's Joe Rogan podcast
- The Daily Scrum should never last longer than 15 minutes

## Daily Scrum Time and Location

When I think about developers chatting about their work, their progress and their blockers, I envision them doing it when they all get into the office in the morning. However, the Daily Scrum doesn't have to take place in the morning. It can take place at lunch-hour or even at the end of the day.

In fact, with modern teams distributed across the globe, what might be the start of the day for some members of the team might be the afternoon for others. So the Scrum Guide doesn't say what time the Daily Scrum needs to take place, only that it should take place every workday - not every day, just every *workday*.

## Does Scrum Really Have Too Many Meetings?

When people say Scrum has too many meetings, I ask them which ones they think should be removed?

- Should there be no planning?
- Should there be no product reviews with clients?
- Should there be no retrospective to reflect on the Sprint?

Or is the Daily Scrum the problem? Do they think having developers talking to each other in the Daily Scrum for a few minutes every day is too much.

If a team of six or seven developers is working on a project that burns through \$250,000 worth of budget money a month, I'd say it was a problem if those developers didn't talk to each other for a few minutes every day.

Scrum doesn't have too many meetings. Scrum gets it just about right.

## Test Yourself

Which of the following is the responsibility of the Scrum Master with regards to the Daily Scrum?

- The Scrum Master should coach the developers about keeping the Daily Scrum timeboxed to 15 minutes

- The Scrum Master should ensure each developer gets a chance to speak
- The Scrum Master starts the Daily Scrum by asking the 3 standard Daily Scrum questions
- The Scrum Master starts the Daily Scrum by asking every developer to stand up.

The only correct option here is A.

The Daily Scrum is for the developers. It is run by developers and managed by developers.

The only responsibility the Scrum Master has with regards to the Daily Scrum is ensuring it is run in such a way that complies with the rules of Scrum. In regards to this quiz question, that means the only correct option is keeping the Daily Scrum to less than 15 minutes.

Past Scrum Guides mentioned the 3 Daily Scrum questions:

- What did you do yesterday?
- What do you plan to do today?
- Is anything impeding your progress?

These questions were removed from the 2020 Scrum Guide.

They can be asked if the developers find them helpful, but they are certainly not a requirement of the Daily Scrum.

## Test Yourself

The development team has decided to only work one day a week and will only hold the Daily Scrum on Mondays. How do you react as a Scrum Master?

- Inform the team Scrum development cannot happen only one day a week
- Have Human Resources talk to the development lead about their proposed work schedule
- Cancel the Sprint and consult the Product Owner
- Inform the team this is fine so long as the work takes place on Monday

There's nothing in the Scrum Guide that forbids a team from working only one day a week.

The only Scrum requirement with regards to this question is that the Daily Scrum happens every *workday*. So if the team holds the Daily Scrum on the Monday, then the work should be happening on the Monday too.

The Daily Scrum is a 15-minute event for the Developers of the Scrum Team. To reduce complexity, it is held at the same time and place *every working day* of the Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

## Test Yourself

The Scrum team wants to move the Daily Scrum to the atrium on Fridays to help them wind down after a busy workweek. How do you, as a Scrum Master, respond?

- Explain to them that the Daily Scrum should always take place at the same time and place
- Allow the developers to be self-managed and hold their Daily Scrum in the Atrium on Fridays
- Confirm with the Product Owner that it is okay to change the Daily Scrum location on Fridays
- As the Scrum Master, work to remove any impediments standing in the way of running the Friday Scrum in the atrium

Option A is correct.

The Scrum Guide says the Daily Scrum should always take place at the same time and place.

This is true for all Scrum events. For the sake of consistency, their time and location should remain constant.

## When Scrum Masters and POs do Development

Have you ever seen a Scrum Master or Product Owner do some work that becomes part of a usable Increment?

When they do, they become developers themselves.

If the Product Owner or Scrum Master is actively working on items in the Sprint Backlog, they participate as Developers.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

This is an interesting statement that answers several questions about how Scrum works.

People often wonder if a Scrum Master or Product Owner is allowed to actively do development. The answer is a big YES.

If a Scrum Team of five people is cast away on a desert island and scrambling to build a shelter before a storm comes, everyone on that Scrum Team going to pitch in. If your life is on the line, you're not going to refuse to help build a shelter just because you've accepted the designation of *Scrum Master*.

On small teams and startups, the Scrum Master might also be the Product Owner and they might be a developer as well. It might not be a best practice, but there's nothing that forbids it. More to the point, it might make a lot of sense in a really small development firm.

So yes, a developer can also be a Scrum Master or a Product Owner or vice versa.

The only requirement is that if a Scrum Master or Product Owner does development, they are expected to attend the Daily Scrum and participate as though they were a developer, not the Scrum Master or PO. They relinquish their Scrum Master or Product Owner accountabilities while the Daily Scrum takes place.

## Who participates in the Daily Scrum?

The Developers can select whatever structure and techniques they want, as long as their Daily Scrum focuses on progress toward the Sprint Goal and produces an actionable plan for the next day of work. This creates focus and improves self-management.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

The Daily Scrum is for the developers.

It should be run by the developers, organized by developers, and managed by the developers. How they manage or organize it is up to them.

Anyone can *attend* the daily Scrum. If the developers want to hire a circus clown to create balloon animals while the Daily Scrum proceeds, then all the power to them. But only the developers are supposed to *participate*.

Now that's not to say the developers can't ask the Scrum Master or Product Owner a question during the Daily Scrum. That may be necessary to properly adapt their plan towards the Sprint Goal. But the Scrum Master, Product Owner, and stakeholders shouldn't be active participants driving the meeting. The meeting must be driven by the developers.

## Purpose of the Daily Scrum

Daily Scrums improve communications, identify impediments, promote quick decision-making, and consequently eliminate the need for other meetings.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

Things change from day to day. The Daily Scrum is a time for developers to deal with issues that have arisen that may delay their progress and put the Sprint Goal in jeopardy.

Hopefully, having the whole team of Developers together in the Daily Scrum will help to bring about quick solutions to problems that may have arisen.

## Meetings Don't Replace Pragmatic Communication

The Daily Scrum is not the only time Developers are allowed to adjust their plans. They often meet throughout the day for more detailed discussions about adapting or re-planning the rest of Sprint's work.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

Don't ever think that the Daily Scrum is the only time developers are allowed to talk about their work, or that it's the only time to change the Sprint plan.

If a team of construction workers was putting up a roof, and a wind gust blew all their shingles away, would they wait until the next day's Scrum to form a new plan, or would they reformulate their plans right away?

Developers can meet with each other any time they like. They can schedule additional meetings as a group. They can meet one on one at each other's desks. They can have dinner together after work.

There's nothing in the Scrum Guide that restricts communication between developers, stakeholders, product owners, scrum masters, or anyone else. The only thing the Scrum Guide recommends is a few time-boxed events that guarantee opportunities for communication, transparency, and adaptation to take place.

## Test Yourself

A critical bug has appeared in your code that may put the Sprint Goal at risk. What should you, as a developer, do?

- Speak to your fellow developers as soon as possible to find a way to adapt the Sprint plan
- Bring the issue up in the next day's Daily Scrum meeting
- Inform the Scrum Master and have the Scrum Master remove the impediment
- Pass the issue to the Quality Assurance team and continue working on Product Backlog items

Any time an issue comes up it should be addressed as soon as possible.

If a critical bug appears in your code, and you think it will impact the Sprint Goal, then meet with your fellow developers right away and see if you can adapt by adjusting the Sprint plan.

Don't ever let the Scrum Guide and the various Scrum events and artifacts impede pragmatic thinking. If a problem arises that needs to be taken care of immediately, take care of it immediately. Don't wait for the next Scrum event to adapt.



## Chapter 12

### Sprint Review

On any project, not just in the domain of Scrum, stakeholders should continually get updates on the state of the product they've invested in.

That's one of the ideas behind the continuous delivery of software - to constantly deliver software to your clients and stakeholders every time a new feature or Increment of value has been completed.

The more often the stakeholders see new features added to the product, the more in tune they will be with the pace at which the project is progressing.

Regular updates allow stakeholders to inspect what has been completed and provide feedback so the team can adapt accordingly.

The Sprint Review exists to make sure stakeholders get at least one chance to inspect the work completed during every Sprint.

### Review, Inspect and Adapt

The purpose of the Sprint Review is to inspect the outcome of the Sprint and determine future adaptations. The Scrum Team presents the results of their work to key stakeholders and progress toward the Product Goal is discussed.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

The Sprint Review is the one Scrum event where everyone is invited and allowed to participate. That not only includes everyone on the Scrum Team but stakeholders as well.

The purpose of the Sprint Review is pretty self-explanatory. It's for everyone to review what was done and talk about what they like, what they don't like, and where they think things should go next.

Everyone gets to speak at the Sprint Review. Developers can speak to stakeholders, stakeholders can speak to the Scrum Master, and the Product Owner can speak to developers.

There are no restrictions in the Scrum Guide about developers ever talking to stakeholders, the Scrum Master talking to stakeholders, or the Product Owner talking to stakeholders.

The Sprint Review intentionally and concertedly brings everyone together once per Sprint, but there's no rule that says developers can't talk to stakeholders about development when they pass each other in the hallways at work.

The more openness and transparency the better, as far as Scrum is concerned.

## Test Yourself

Which of the following is true about the Sprint Review?

- Only the Scrum Master is allowed to talk directly to stakeholders
- Only the Product Owner is allowed to talk directly to stakeholders
- Developers are not allowed to talk directly to stakeholders
- The Sprint Review is the only Scrum event where both stakeholders and the Scrum Team are invited

Option D is correct.

Everyone who has skin in the game is invited to the Sprint Review.

As for the other options, there are no rules anywhere in the Scrum Guide that forbids any members of the Scrum Team from talking to the stakeholders.

## What to show in the Review?

There's a small detail left out of this discussion of the Sprint Review which is somewhat important. For example, the following sentence doesn't exactly specify what the stakeholders get to see during the Sprint Review.

During the event, the Scrum Team and stakeholders review **what was accomplished** in the Sprint and what has changed in their environment.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

The term **what was accomplished** is somewhat vague.

We discover in the Scrum Guide's section on artifacts that only completed Increments, that is work items that have met the Definition of Done, are to be presented at the Sprint Review.

Multiple Increments may be created within a Sprint. The sum of the Increments is presented at the Sprint Review thus supporting empiricism.

Work cannot be considered part of an Increment unless it meets the Definition of Done.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 12

Any work that is partially done is not to be presented at the Sprint Review. Only Increments, or the sum of all the Increments created during the Sprint, are to be discussed at the Sprint Review.

## A Discussion on What to do Next

Based on this information, attendees collaborate on what to do next.

The Product Backlog may also be adjusted to meet new opportunities.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

The Sprint Review gives everyone on the team and the stakeholders a chance to talk about what they like, what they don't like, and what they think should change in terms of how the product is being developed.

If the stakeholders think some features don't work and should be removed, the Product Owner may remove those features from the Product Backlog. If there are features the stakeholders decide they want, then the Product Owner can either add them to the Product Backlog or prioritize them if they already exist.

The Sprint Review helps create transparency, is an opportunity for inspection, and allows for adaptation.

## Sprint Review != a Presentation

The Sprint Review is a working session and the Scrum Team should avoid limiting it to a presentation.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

The Scrum Master Certification exam will likely include a question or two where one of the incorrect options implies that the purpose of the Sprint Review is to simply do a demo or deliver a presentation. Don't fall for that.

The purpose of the Sprint Review is to inspect the work that was performed during the Sprint and adapt according to feedback received from the stakeholders. At the end of a Sprint Review, the stakeholders should know what was done during the previous Sprint, and the Scrum Team should have a better idea of what they should be working on next.

The Sprint Review is the second to last event of the Sprint and is time-boxed to a maximum of four hours for a one-month Sprint.

For shorter Sprints, the event is usually shorter.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 9

You are guaranteed to get questions about the timebox length of every event. Remember that the Sprint Review is time-boxed to a maximum of 4 hours.

Which of the following Scrum events are time-boxed to 4 hours?

- The Sprint Review only
- The Sprint Retrospective only
- Sprint Planning only
- The Sprint Review and the Sprint Retrospective
- The Sprint Review and Sprint Planning

Both the Sprint Review is time-boxed to 4 hours.

The Sprint Retrospective is 3 hours.

The Sprint Planning event is capped at 8 hours, and the Daily Scrum is 15 minutes.

---

When the Sprint Review is complete, it's time for the team to do a Sprint Retrospective, after which the Sprint comes to an end.

## Chapter 13

### Sprint Retrospective

When the work is done, and the Sprint Review is complete, it's time for the Scrum Team to circle the wagons and chat a bit about what went right, what went wrong, and what they want to change when the next Sprint begins.

The purpose of the Sprint Retrospective is to plan ways to increase quality and effectiveness.

The Scrum Team inspects how the last Sprint concerning:

- individuals
- interactions
- processes
- tools
- the Definition of Done.

Inspected elements often vary with the domain of work.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

### Updating the Sprint Length and the DoD

One question that comes up regularly on the Scrum Master certification exam is when should the Definition of Done be discussed or updated. This paragraph makes it clear that the Sprint Retrospective is the correct time to do so.

It's not stated explicitly, but the Sprint Retrospective is also the right time to discuss changing the Sprint length if that's desired. That way if a change is agreed upon, the change can be applied to the next Sprint that starts when the retrospective ends.

The Scrum Guide also indicates that discussions about how tools are working, how people are getting along, and how well processes are implemented within the Scrum Framework are best discussed during the Sprint Retrospective.

If the certification exam ever asks when developers should talk about how well their tools are working, or how well they have applied the Scrum framework, the correct answer will be the Sprint Retrospective, not the Daily Scrum.

This is a bit counter-intuitive because you would think developers would be encouraged to talk about their tools and their processes when they're all together in the Daily Scrum, but if it's a meta-discussion about how things are working, that type of discussion belongs in the retrospective.

If a given tool is causing an immediate problem and creating a blocker or impediment that puts the Sprint Goal at risk, then the discussion would be more apt to take place during the Daily Scrum.

### Test Yourself

The developers are not happy with how the Sprint framework has been implemented. When is the best time to discuss this?

- During the Sprint Review
- During the Daily Scrum
- During the Sprint Planning
- During the Sprint Retrospective

Option D is correct.

Discussions about how things are working, how various processes are being implemented, and even discussions about how to do Scrum better should happen during the Sprint Retrospective.

## The 80/20 Principle

Assumptions that led them astray are identified and their origins explored.

The Scrum Team discusses: - what went well during the Sprint, - what problems it encountered, and - how those problems were or were not solved.

The Scrum Team identifies the most helpful changes to improve its effectiveness. The most impactful improvements are addressed as soon as possible. They may even be added to the Sprint Backlog for the next Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

This is a weird section. It's the most wishy-washy section of the entire Scrum Guide.

Terms like 'most helpful', 'most impactful', and 'may even be' don't provide much clarity. It's strange because the Scrum Guide is usually very precise about the terms and phrases it uses.

I think the guide is just reflecting the 80/20 principle that asserts a few of your best ideas will end up having the largest impact, so don't feel the need to include every single suggestion made during the Sprint Retrospective into the next Sprint.

The idea is to act upon the best suggestions for improvement right away.

## Adding to the Next Sprint's Backlog?

They may even be added to the Sprint Backlog for the next Sprint.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

That's an interesting line.

In Scrum, we're never really supposed to look beyond the current Sprint.

We don't plan for future Sprints before they start because we never really know how conditions are

going to change. One of the Scrum values is the focus.

Here is one of the rare instances in the Scrum Guide where something generated in one Sprint is added directly to the next Sprint.

It was stated earlier in this book that in the Sprint Planning meeting, the Sprint Backlog is empty, as all unfinished Sprint Backlog items are returned to the Product Backlog when the Sprint ends.

This is the only instance I can think of where a Sprint Backlog item can be carried over from the current Sprint to the next.

## Test Yourself

Focus is an important part of the Scrum framework.

Scrum Teams are expected to stay focused on the current Sprint. When during the Sprint are developers expected to be thinking about the next Sprint?

- During Sprint planning before the Sprint begins
- During the Sprint Review as they collaborate on what to do next
- During the Sprint Retrospective as the Scrum Team identifies ways to improve its effectiveness
- Scrum Teams should never look beyond the timeline of the current Sprint

Options B and C are correct.

During the Sprint Review, the Scrum Team collaborates with stakeholders and discusses what to do next, and in the Sprint Retrospective, the Scrum Team may add strategies for improvement to the next Sprint's backlog.

## Test Yourself

The Scrum Team has come up with two great ideas on how to improve their processes during the Sprint Retrospective. What should they do with these ideas?

- Add them to the current Sprint Backlog
- Add them to the current Product Backlog
- Add them to the next Product's Product Backlog
- Add them to the next Sprint's Backlog

According to the Scrum Guide, great ideas that come out in the Sprint Retrospective can be placed in the Sprint Backlog of the next Sprint.

## The Conclusion of the Sprint

The Sprint Retrospective concludes the Sprint. It is timeboxed to a maximum of three hours for a one-month Sprint. For shorter Sprints, the event is usually shorter.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

The Sprint Retrospective is the last timeboxed event mentioned in the Scrum Guide. If you're keeping track, the length of the events in Scrum are:

- Sprint - up to 1 month
- Planning - up to 8 hours
- Review - up to 4 hours
- Retrospective - up to 3 hours

While a Sprint is given a fixed time that cannot be extended while a Sprint is in progress, the Scrum Guide never actually refers to a Sprint as a 'timeboxed' event.

And yes, I do realize this is probably the fourth or fifth time I've mentioned the duration of each of the Scrum Events in this book. That's because you're likely going to get five or six questions on the topic, so it's not a topic to treat trivially.

## After the Sprint

Once the Sprint Retrospective ends, the Sprint is over and the next Sprint begins.

Every event happens within the scope of a Sprint in Scrum. When one Sprint ends, the next one starts immediately.

## Test Yourself

Which Scrum event marks the end of the Sprint?

- Sprint Planning
- Sprint Review
- Sprint Retrospective
- Sprint Deployment

The final event in the Sprint is the Sprint Retrospective.

## Test Yourself

A new Sprint starts:

- Immediately after Sprint Planning

- Immediately after the Sprint Review
- Immediately after the Sprint Retrospective
- Immediately after deployment of the Increment

Option C is correct.

A new Sprint begins immediately after the Sprint Retrospective is over.

---

## Test Yourself

What is the order, from longest to shortest?

- Sprint, Review, Retrospective, Planning
- Sprint, Planning, Review, Retrospective
- Sprint, Planning, Retrospective, Review
- Planning, Sprint, Review, Retrospective
- Planning, Review, Retrospective, Sprint

Option B is correct.

- Sprint - up to 1 month
- Planning - up to 8 hours
- Review - up to 4 hours
- Retrospective - up to 3 hours

---

## Test Yourself

In what order do the Scrum events run?

- Sprint, Review, Retrospective, Planning
- Sprint, Planning, Review, Retrospective
- Sprint, Planning, Retrospective, Review
- Planning, Sprint, Review, Retrospective
- Planning, Review, Retrospective, Sprint

Option B is correct.

Everything happens within a Sprint.

---

Once the Sprint starts, planning occurs. Then work is done and a review is performed. Then a retrospective allows the team to discuss ways to improve for the next Sprint, which starts when the Sprint Retrospective ends.

---

## Chapter 14

### The Scrum Artifacts

There are three Scrum artifacts:

- The Product Backlog
- The Sprint Backlog
- The Increment of work the developers create

Scrum's artifacts represent work or value. They are designed to maximize the transparency of key information. Thus, everyone inspecting them has the same basis for adaptation.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

The existence of these artifacts helps provide transparency by answering the three questions stakeholders constantly want answers to:

- What is currently being done? That's answered by the Sprint Backlog
- What needs to be done? That's answered by the Product Backlog
- What's been done? That's answered by the Increments of work that have been produced

Stakeholders get angry and upset when they don't have answers to these questions. The existence of transparent and inspectable Scrum Artifacts tends to calm the nerves of nervous stakeholders.

### Test Yourself

The stakeholders are waiting on a new feature to be developed and they want to know if it's being actively developed in this Sprint. Where would they look to find this information?

- The Product Backlog
- The Sprint Backlog
- The Definition of Done
- The Spring Goal

The Sprint Backlog provides transparency into what is being worked on during the current Sprint.

### Scrum Commitments

The *Scrum commitment* is something new that was added to the 2020 Scrum Guide.

Each artifact now maps to a Scrum commitment.

Each artifact contains a commitment to ensure it provides information that enhances transparency and focuses against which progress can be measured:

- For the Product Backlog it is the Product Goal.
- For the Sprint Backlog it is the Sprint Goal.
- For the Increment it is the Definition of Done.

These commitments exist to reinforce empiricism and the Scrum values for the Scrum Team and their stakeholders.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

Every arrow needs a target. Each Scrum commitment act as a target for their corresponding artifact.

A Scrum commitment is the evaluation criteria against which a Scrum artifact is measured. Scrum commitments improve transparency and enhance an Agile Scrum developer's focus as the project progresses.

## Test Yourself

The goal of every Sprint is to create an Increment that lives up to what ultimate measure?

- Standard performance metrics
- Quality Assurance review
- The Definition of Done
- A conflict-free merge into the master branch

C is correct.

The Increment commits to measuring up to the Definition of Done.

## Test Yourself

How do the Scrum Artifacts reinforce empiricism for stakeholders?

- They help the stakeholder's chart velocity
- They help Quality Assurance teams confirm quality metrics are achieved
- They provide insight into what has been done and what is being done
- They help stakeholders project the overall cost of the project

Empiricism is all about observation and experience.

The Scrum Artifacts allow stakeholders to know exactly what has been done and what is currently being worked on.

This provides more empirical evidence of the state of the project than burndown charts or

cumulative flow diagrams.

## Test Yourself

True or False: The Scrum Artifacts exist to reinforce empiricism only for the Scrum Team.

This is false. The Scrum Artifacts are accessible to the Stakeholders as well as the Scrum Team. They help reinforce empiricism for everyone involved in the project.



## Chapter 15

### The Product Backlog

The Product Owner is the one member of the Scrum Team who is tasked solely with the job of 'optimizing the value of the work done by the Scrum Team.'

The way the Product Owner does that is by keeping a prioritized list of all the features and improvement the product under development requires.

This list is known as the Product Backlog.

The Product Backlog is an emergent, ordered list of what is needed to improve the product.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

This definition makes it clear that the Product Backlog is a list of the features that need to be built to complete the project.

This definition also demands that the list be ordered, in a priority sequence. The most important items are at the top.

The Product Backlog will change over time as more is known about what the stakeholders want and what the client needs. That's the idea of the Product Backlog being 'emergent.'

### Test Yourself

True or False: The Product Backlog is a prioritized list of the things that are needed to improve the product.

This is true. This precisely describes the purpose of the Product Backlog.

### Single Source of Work

The Product Backlog is the single source of work undertaken by the Scrum Team.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

The fact that the Product Backlog is the *single source* of work to be undertaken by the Scrum Team indicates that it is also the *only* source of work undertaken by the Scrum team.

If the Scrum Team is going to work on something, then it has to first be part of the Product Backlog.

True or False: The Scrum Master can assign work to the Scrum Developers that is not a part of the Product Backlog.

This is false.

The Product Backlog is the only source of work for the Scrum Team.

## Product Backlog Refinement

Product Backlog items that can be done by the Scrum Team within one Sprint are deemed ready for selection in a Sprint Planning event.

They usually acquire this degree of transparency after refining activities.

Product Backlog refinement is the act of breaking down and further defining Product Backlog items into smaller more precise items.

This is an ongoing activity to add details, such as a description, order, and size.

Attributes often vary with the domain of work.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

Developers may see a high-priority Product Backlog item that is far too complex to complete in a 3 or 4-week Sprint. When this happens, the developers work with the Product Owner to break the item down into something more manageable.

The goal is always to break a Product Backlog item into something that can be completed within a Sprint. During Sprint planning, the developers are expected to further break all of the selected Product Backlog items down into units of work that can be completed in a day or less.

For each selected Product Backlog item, the Developers plan the work necessary to create an Increment that meets the Definition of Done. This is often done by decomposing Product Backlog items into smaller work items of one day or less.

— Sprint Planning page 8

## Test Yourself

When picking Product Backlog items for the current Sprint, Scrum Developers must:

- Only choose Product Backlog items they believe they can complete within Sprint
- Refine large Product Backlog items down until they are large enough to complete in a Sprint
- Not be afraid to choose Product Backlog items that may span multiple Sprints
- Decompose large Product Backlog items down until they are large enough to complete in a day

Option B is correct.

There will often be Product Backlog items that are too large to complete in a single Sprint.

In those instances, the development team refines those large Product Backlog Items until a piece is uncovered that can be completed in the current Sprint.

## Test Yourself

Breaking Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint down into smaller work items of one day or less is called:

- Grooming
- Refinement
- Decomposition
- Planning

Option C is correct.

The Scrum Guide describes decomposition as breaking Product Backlog items into smaller work items of one day or less.

---

## Test Yourself

Breaking large Product Backlog items down into smaller, more precise items is known as:

- Grooming
- Refinement
- Decomposition
- Planning

Option B is correct.

The Scrum Guide defines Product Backlog refinement as the act of breaking down and further defining Product Backlog items into smaller, more precise items.

---

## Test Yourself

When does Product Backlog refinement occur:

- Product Backlog refinement happens during Sprint Planning
- Product Backlog refinement happens during the Sprint Retrospective
- Product Backlog refinement happens during the Daily Scrum
- Product Backlog refinement ongoing activity that happens throughout the Sprint

Option D is correct.

The Scrum Guide has very few rules about what should happen and when.

If a Product Backlog item needs more details, be refined, be decomposed, or anything else, then just do it, and do it right away.

When work needs to be done, don't wait for an official Scrum event to do it. Just get the work done.

## Test Yourself

The developers are not happy with how the Sprint framework has been implemented. When is the best time to discuss this?

- During the Sprint Review
- During the Daily Scrum
- During the Sprint Planning
- During the Sprint Retrospective

Option D is correct.

Discussions about how things are working, how various processes are being implemented, and even discussions about how to do Scrum better should happen during the Sprint Retrospective.

## Estimation and Sizing

The Developers who will be doing the work are responsible for the sizing.

The Product Owner may influence the Developers by helping them understand and select trade-offs.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 10

This point keeps coming up and up again in the Scrum Guide, and you can expect it to come up again and again on the certification exam.

Only the developers know what it takes to accomplish a given piece of work. Only the developer can size up Product Backlog Items and estimate how much time a given feature will take to complete.

## Test Yourself

Who is responsible for estimating how many Product Backlog Items can be completed in a Sprint?

- The Product Owner

- The Scrum Master
- The Scrum developers
- The stakeholders

Option C is correct.

The developers are the experts. Only the developers know how long it will take to complete a Product Backlog item.

## Test Yourself

True or false: Taking into account upcoming vacation time is more empirical than estimating productivity based on burndown charts.

This is true.

Burndown charts and velocity calculations are great, but they are not a replacement for actual knowledge and real-world experience.

## Commitment: Product Goal

The Product Goal describes the future state of the product which can serve as a target for the Scrum Team to plan against.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 11

Every arrow needs a target.

As the Scrum Team works to build the product, they need to know what the product is that they're building. The Product Goal serves this purpose.

True or false: The Product Goal represents the current state of the project?

This is false.

The Product Goal represents the future state of the project.

## Product Goal and the Product Backlog

The Product Goal is in the Product Backlog.

The rest of the Product Backlog emerges to define "what" will fulfill the Product Goal.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 11

This line, "the Product Goal is in the Product Backlog", actually confuses me.

The Product Backlog is an ordered list of what is needed to improve the product. That's what it says on page 10 of the Scrum Guide.

The Product Backlog is an emergent, ordered list of what is needed to improve the product.

— 2020 Product Backlog Definition page 10

So does this statement mean a written-out Product Goal is one of the items on the list?

The Product Backlog has many items that have never been assessed and likely won't be worked on within the next year. What should the Product Owner do to clean up the Product Backlog?

- Create a second Product Backlog and move these items there
- Delete the old items from the Product Backlog
- Prioritize these Product Backlog items so the developers complete them
- Leave the Product Backlog items in the Product Backlog as they are

Option D is correct.

The Product Backlog contains everything needed to create the product and achieve the Product Goal.

If a Product Backlog item contributes to the completion of the Product Goal, then it must be in the Product Backlog.

## Value Delivery

A product is a vehicle to deliver value.

A product has:

- a clear boundary,
- known stakeholders,
- well-defined users or customers.

A product could be a service, a physical product, or something more abstract.

— 2020 Product Backlog Definition page 11

The people behind the Scrum Guide have worked hard to get people out of the mindset that Scrum is just for software development.

This section further emphasizes the point that Scrum can be used to develop more than just software.

## Test Yourself!

During the Sprint, the product being built has:

- An approved budget
- Known stakeholders
- Well-defined users
- Has unclear boundaries

Options B and C are correct.

The Scrum Guide does not say anything about the topic of budgets, so option A is correct.

Option D is incorrect because the Scrum Guide insists that the product being built has clear boundaries.

## Only Objective

The Product Goal is the long-term objective for the Scrum Team.

They must fulfill (or abandon) one objective before taking on the next.

— 2020 Product Backlog Definition page 11

According to the Scrum Guide, a Scrum Team can only work on one project at a time. They can't have their efforts split between two separate projects.

That doesn't mean an *individual Developer* or *Scrum Master* can't be on multiple teams at the same time.

I've quite often seen UI designers who have only a small part to play on a set of active projects be part of multiple Scrum Teams at the same time.

It's also very common for Scrum Masters to be on three or four different teams at a time. There is no rule against an individual being on multiple teams with separate objectives, but a single Scrum Team can only have one objective in mind.

## Test Yourself!

The Product Owner believes the Scrum Team has enough capacity to work on two separate projects concurrently. How do you, as the Scrum Master, advise the Product Owner to go forward with this plan?

- Double the timebox for all Scrum events
- Create a second Product Backlog for the new project
- Add features for the new Project into the current Product Backlog
- Inform the Product Owner that a Scrum team can only work on one product at a time

Option D is correct.

A Scrum Team must fulfill or abandon one objective before taking on the next.

---

## Chapter 16

### The Sprint Backlog

If you're ever asked about the Sprint Backlog on the Scrum certification exam, there's a good chance the answer is 'The Developers.' The Developers own the Sprint Backlog.

The Sprint Backlog is composed of:

- the set of Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint (what)
- the Sprint Goal (why)
- an actionable plan for delivering the Increment (how)

The Sprint Backlog is a plan by and for the Developers.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 11

### 3 Questions to Answer

The Sprint Backlog answers three important questions: *what, why, and how*.

The 'what' is all the items the team hopes to complete during the Sprint. That's all the Product Backlog items the team has 'pulled' and made part of the Sprint Backlog.

The 'why' is the Sprint Goal, which acts as a target for the team to aim at during the Sprint.

The 'how' is the Development team's plan for delivering at least one, and hopefully multiple, usable and valuable Increments of work during the Sprint.

### Who Owns the Sprint Backlog?

The Developers on the Scrum Team completely control the Sprint Backlog.

The Product Owner cannot add to it and the Scrum Master can't delete anything from it.

The Developers completely control the Sprint Backlog.

Contrast that against the Product Backlog which is entirely controlled by the Product Owner.

What does that leave the Scrum Master to control? Very little.

Other than a responsibility to guide the team and organization on how to properly apply the Scrum framework, the Scrum Master has very little *control* over the Scrum Team, and virtually no control over the various Scrum artifacts.

#### CAUTION

Want maybe a cartoon image of a canoe where devs and a product owner have an ore but the Scrum Master just sits there.



Figure 12. The developers control the Sprint Backlog and the Product Owner controls the Product Backlog. The Scrum Master just coaches.

## Test Yourself

The Sprint Backlog answers which three questions?

- When, where, and why
- Who, when, and where
- Why, what, and how
- How, what, and where

Option C is correct.

The Sprint Backlog answers the questions of why, what, and how.

## Test Yourself

The CEO talks to you, the Scrum Master, and tells you the project will be canceled if a given feature is not implemented before the end of the Sprint. What should you as the Scrum Master do?

- Add the feature as a Sprint Backlog item in the current Sprint
- Cancel the Sprint and have the team work on this important feature
- Have the Product Owner speak with the CEO
- Have the Product Owner add the feature to the current Sprint Backlog

Nobody can add anything to the Sprint Backlog other than the developers.

In this case, the Scrum Master should have the Product Owner speak to the CEO.

The Product Owner could then speak with the developers and see if they could include the new feature in the Sprint Backlog without putting the Sprint Goal at risk.

## What gets Updated Throughout the Sprint

Scrum is all about constantly inspecting and adapting. As such, the team is allowed to change their Sprint plan whenever conditions change, just so long as the changes don't put the Sprint Goal at risk.

Developers can add or remove items from the Sprint backlog any time they like.

Quite often teams choose too much work, or even not enough work, and need to either pull things in or put things back into the Product Backlog. Messing around with the Sprint Backlog is 'fair dinkum', so long as the Sprint Goal is not put at risk.

Every team must be given the freedom to change their plans when necessary.

What can't change? The Sprint Goal.

The Sprint Goal is never allowed to change throughout the Sprint. Once that's finalized in the Sprint Planning meeting, it remains unchanged until the Sprint is over.

The Sprint Backlog is a highly visible, real-time picture of the work that the Developers plan to accomplish during the Sprint to achieve the Sprint Goal.

Consequently, the Sprint Backlog is updated throughout the Sprint as more is learned.

It should have enough detail so that they can inspect their progress in the Daily Scrum.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 11

## Transparency, Inspection, and Adaptation

One of the three pillars of Scrum is transparency.

The Sprint Backlog helps to create transparency by allowing everyone on the Scrum Team, along with all of the stakeholders, to know exactly what's going on during a Sprint.

Management should never pester the Scrum Team with requests for status meetings or regular updates through email. The Sprint Backlog should transparently answer any questions stakeholders have about what is being developed and how the development process is moving along.

## Test Yourself

When should the Sprint Backlog be updated?

- During Sprint planning when more details emerge
- During the Daily Scrum as the Scrum developers adapt
- During the Sprint review as stakeholders give feedback
- During the Sprint any time more is learned

Option D is correct.

The Sprint Backlog should be an up-to-date reflection of what is being done and what has been done.

It should be updated regularly.

## Sprint Goal

Every arrow needs a target to aim at. For the Sprint, the target is the Sprint Goal.

The Sprint Goal is the single objective for the Sprint. Although the Sprint Goal is a commitment by the Developers, it provides flexibility in terms of the exact work needed to achieve it. The Sprint Goal also creates coherence and focus, encouraging the Scrum Team to work together rather than on separate initiatives.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 11

The Sprint Goal is the commitment the Sprint Backlog makes.

The Sprint Goal describes what the developers are trying to achieve in the current Sprint. It gives the team something to aim at.

Now let's make one thing clear - the development team doesn't always achieve the Sprint Goal, and that's okay.

Some teams might not achieve the Sprint Goal the majority of the time. If that's a problem, then maybe it's something the team can talk about in the Sprint Retrospective. But at the same time, it might not be a problem.

What matters is that the Sprint Goal drives the team forward. So long as a usable increment of work is produced at the end of the Sprint and progress is made towards building the product, a missed goal isn't the end of the world.

## Test Yourself

Issues beyond the Scrum Team's control have made it almost impossible to achieve the Sprint Goal, and there's still a week left in the Sprint. What should the Scrum Master do?

- Change the Sprint Goal
- Cancel the Sprint
- Schedule a mid-Sprint planning session
- Have the team continue to work towards the goal

The Sprint can't be canceled unless the Sprint Goal becomes obsolete, and that's a rare occurrence.

You're also not allowed to change the Sprint Goal once it's finalized.

The correct answer here is to just keep working towards the Sprint Goal.

It's not the end of the world if the Sprint Goal is not achieved. Sprints are short. You can create a new Sprint Goal when the current Sprint is finished.

## Product Owner and Developer Collaboration

If the Developers have bitten off more than they can chew, and they don't think they can complete all of the tasks they've assigned to themselves, they can remove items from the Sprint backlog.

When this happens, developers should inform the Product Owner. If selected items aren't going to get finished during the Sprint, the Product Owner should know.

Furthermore, the Product Owner knows which Product Backlog items are most important, so the PO might have a better insights into which backlog items should remain in the Sprint and which ones shouldn't.

The Sprint Goal is created during the Sprint Planning event and then added to the Sprint Backlog.

As the Developers work during the Sprint, they keep the Sprint Goal in mind.

If the work turns out to be different than they expected, they collaborate with the Product Owner to negotiate the scope of the Sprint Backlog within the Sprint without affecting the Sprint Goal.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 11

It's not unusual for teams to overestimate how much work they can accomplish during a Sprint.

If developers need to decompose backlog items or even remove items from the Sprint Backlog, that's fine, so long as all of this happens without risking the Sprint Goal.

## Test Yourself

If Developers find the scope of work scheduled for a Sprint is too much, with whom should they negotiate the Sprint Backlog's scope?

- The Product Onwer
- The Scrum Master
- Their fellow developers
- The stakeholders.

Any time the developers need to scale back on their work or break down Product Backlog items into smaller pieces, it's always wise to speak with the Product Owner for clarification. The Product Owner can also help developers understand which product features should be included in order to not to put the Sprint Goal at risk.



# Chapter 17

## The Increment

Scrum is an iterative and incremental framework.

We see how Scrum is iterative. Scrum just does Sprint after Sprint after Sprint. The same events repeat over and over again.

But how is Scrum incremental?

### Iterative and Incremental

In Scrum, we add to the product every Sprint. Every Sprint is supposed to deliver an Increment that is useful and valuable.

You never do a Sprint that doesn't try to create something.

There are no 'infrastructure Sprints' in Scrum where you just make sure everyone has the right software installed and access to the JIRA board.

In Scrum, every Sprint has to create something of value that adds to the existing product in a useful and meaningful way.

That's how Scrum is incremental. Every Sprint adds to what was created in the Sprints prior. At least that's the objective.

An Increment is a concrete stepping stone toward the Product Goal.

Each Increment is additive to all prior Increments and thoroughly verified, ensuring that all Increments work together.

To provide value, the Increment must be usable.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 11

### Integrated Increments

An increment must be added to what's already been done, and it must be able to fully integrate and work with all previous increments.

If an increment isn't compatible with past increments, then it's not a valid increment. If an increment stands alone and doesn't increase the value of the product built to date, then it's not a valid increment.

On the certification exam, there will be many questions about integration, which is confusing, because there is no talk in the Scrum Guide about integration.

- There is no integration of Sprints in Scrum
- There are no integration teams in Scrum
- There are events where integration happens

However, whatever you create today must be able to 'integrate with' or 'work with' whatever you created yesterday for it to be a valid increment.

## Understanding Integration

Some questions on the Scrum Master certification exam will ask you about integration. Software developers get tripped up on the word 'integration' because they get visions of merging code or fixing Git conflicts or doing GitHub pull requests. Don't confuse yourself with those things. The idea of 'integration' is much simpler.

Just imagine you're a carpenter and you built a door for the house your team is building. The door is currently tied to the roof of your car. Is it integrated?

No, a door sitting on the roof of your car that is supposed to go on the house your building is not integrated with the house if it's strapped to the roof of your car.

When the door is put on its hinges and attached to the house, it is now integrated. And, it becomes a useful, valuable increment. By putting the door on the house, you have integrated your work into the product, and you have added a valuable increment of work that stakeholders can see, touch, feel, and even criticize.

## A Poorly Integrated Increment

Now imagine you took the door off the roof of your car, tried to attach it to the house and:

- The door is too large
- The hinges are incompatible
- You realize the door is the wrong color

You've done work on the door, there's no arguing about that. But has that work been integrated?

Did you just create a usable increment of work that adds to the existing project? No, you didn't, because your door is useless.

## When to Integrate

Let's go back to the super, amazing door you created. When should you attach it to the house?

The Scrum Master exam will often ask you when you should integrate your work into the existing project. People get all flustered with these questions, wondering when the best time is to integrate your work.

So, when should you integrate your work into the existing product?

- During the Daily Scrum?
- During the Sprint Review?
- During the Sprint Retrospective?
- Right now?

'Right now' is the correct answer.

If you've got the perfect door ready to be put on your new house's hinges, you don't sit for two weeks waiting for the Sprint Review to do it. You integrate it right away. It would be nuts to imagine waiting two weeks to hang the front door on the house, or as we'd say in Scrum, 'integrate your work into the product.'

As soon as your work is done you integrate your work into the product. Then you move on to the next piece of work that needs to be done.

And you keep doing that over and over and over again until it's time for the Sprint Review. All of which reinforces the next part of the Scrum Guide.

## Test Yourself

Which of the following is correct

- Scrum is incremental but not iterative
- Scrum is iterative but not incremental
- Scrum is both incremental and iterative
- Scrum is neither incremental nor iterative

Option C is correct.

Scrum is iterative in that a set of steps get repeated each sprint, and it is incremental in that each Sprint produces an increment of work that gets added to all past increments.

## Multiple Increments

The goal of each Sprint is to get at least one valuable and usable Increment added to the project. But that shouldn't stop you from integrating as many Increments as you can.

If a carpenter adds a front door to a house, she doesn't wait until the next Sprint to start working on the back door. She gets working on the back door and integrates that into the house as soon she's done with that. Increments should keep being added to the product constantly throughout Sprint.

Multiple Increments may be created within a Sprint.

The sum of the Increments is presented at the Sprint Review thus supporting empiricism.

However, an Increment may be delivered to stakeholders before the end of the Sprint.

The Sprint Review should never be considered a gate to releasing value.

Work cannot be considered part of an Increment unless it meets the Definition of Done.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 12

## Continuous Delivery of Valuable Increments

Some people get the impression that the only time stakeholders should be allowed to see what developers have done is at the Sprint Review.

If the developers create an increment they want the stakeholders to see, nothing is stopping them from presenting it to them at any time throughout the Sprint.

And why would you wait? If the developers have created something they are proud of, and the stakeholders are anxious to see it, why would the development team wait until the Sprint Review to show it to them?

The Sprint Review makes sure the stakeholders get to see progress at least one time throughout a Sprint, but that just ensures a minimum. Developers are always encouraged to be transparent and share their progress with interested stakeholders.

## Commitment: Definition of Done

The Definition of Done is a formal description of the state of the Increment when it meets the quality measures required for the product.

The moment a Product Backlog item meets the Definition of Done, an Increment is born.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 12

The definition of done must be clear and understood by everyone on the Scrum Team and by the stakeholders and the organization. It creates a common understanding of what has to be done for a feature to be complete.

### Test Yourself

True or false: The Definition of Done is an informal understanding of what needs to be done to turn a Product Backlog item into an Increment.

This is false

The Definition of Done is a formal description, not an informal understanding.

### Test Yourself

The application has failed to scale beyond a single processing core, and this has caused various production issues. What is the best way for the Scrum Team to proceed with this issue?

- Assign multi-core processing support to the DevOps team
- Create a testing team to implement multi-processor support
- Add multi-processor support to the Definition of Done

- Inform that the QA team that they should test the app on multiple processors

Option C is correct.

If there is a quality metric that the product must support, it is the development team's responsibility to support it. If the requirement is added to the Definition of Done, the developers will not be allowed to release or integrate any increments that don't meet the multi-processor requirement.

Remember that there are no sub-teams in Scrum, and there is no talk anywhere about DevOps, UAT, or QA teams anywhere in the Scrum Guide.

## Scrum Pillars, Transparency, and 'Done'

The Definition of Done creates transparency by providing everyone with a shared understanding of what work was completed as part of the Increment.

If a Product Backlog item does not meet the Definition of Done, it cannot be released or even presented at the Sprint Review.

Instead, it returns to the Product Backlog for future consideration.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 12

Test takers are often killed on this point, so pay attention.

When a Product Backlog item is not completed during a Sprint, it is put back into the Product Backlog.

- It's not presented at the Sprint Review
- It is not 'partially presented' at the Sprint Review
- Partial points are not assigned to it (There are no 'points' in Scrum!)
- The feature is not automatically added to the next Sprint's Sprint Backlog
- The feature is not partially released

If a Product Backlog item selected for the Sprint does not meet the Definition of Done by the end of the Sprint, it is thrown back into the Product Backlog as though nobody had ever even been working on it. Even if it's 90% complete, it's thrown back into the Product Backlog for the Product Owner to reprioritize.

An important, critical feature is 99% done at the time of the Sprint Review. What should the team do?

- Present the work completed for stakeholders to see at the Sprint Review
- Assign 99% of the points to the current Sprint and assign 1% of the points to the next Sprint

- Automatically add the Product Backlog item to the next Sprint's Sprint Backlog
- Extend the Sprint by an extra day to allow the developer to get the feature to 100%
- Return the item to the Product Backlog and do not present it at the Sprint Review

Option E is correct.

The Scrum Guide is clear. If a feature does not meet the definition of done, it is not presented at the Sprint Review, and it is returned to the Product Backlog.

## Organizational Standards

If the Definition of Done for an increment is part of the standards of the organization, all Scrum Teams must follow it as a minimum.

If it is not an organizational standard, the Scrum Team must create a Definition of Done appropriately for the product.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 12

Who creates the Definition of Done?

It's created by the Scrum Team unless there is already an existing organizational standard.

If the Scrum Team wants to create a more rigorous Definition of Done, they are certainly allowed to do that, but it must build on top of the one the company already has. It cannot be more lax.

## Done Over Time

One of the interesting things that happen with Scrum Teams as they become more familiar with the framework and the product they are building is they extend and enhance their Definition of Done. Over time, the Definition will likely become more rigorous, with more quality gates to pass than when the team first adopted Scrum.

Who creates the Definition of Done?

- The Product Owner if there is no organizational standard
- The Scrum Master if there is no organizational standard
- The Scrum Developers if there is no organizational standard
- The stakeholders if there is no organizational standard

Option C is correct.

The Scrum Team creates a Definition of Done if an organizational standard does not exist.

## Bad Definitions of Done

Sometimes Scrum Teams will find themselves in a situation where they are dealing with a Definition of Done that is impossible to achieve.

For example, if the Definition of Done says every piece of code has to be tested on a quantum computer with 100,000 qubits, despite the fact that no computer in the world has more than 1000, then the Definition of Done is too rigorous.

The Definition of Done should not be changed too often, and it's not a good idea to make a Definition of Done less rigorous over time, but if the Definition of Done includes a requirement that is impossible to achieve due to missing hardware, software or infrastructure, then it is permissible to change the Definition of Done to make it possible to deliver a usable Increment.

If the Definition of Done does need to change, such a discussion is best to take place during the Sprint Retrospective.

The Developers are required to conform to the Definition of Done.

If multiple Scrum Teams are working together on a product, they must mutually define and comply with the same Definition of Done.

— 2020 Scrum Guide page 12

There are only a few instances in the Scrum Guide where it discusses multiple teams working on the same project.

The rules the Scrum Guide requires for multiple teams working on the same project are few, but you will be tested on all of them. Those rules demand that multiple Scrum Teams that work on the same project must:

- Each shares the same Product Owner
- Each shares the same Product Backlog
- Each shares the same Product Goal
- Each shares the same Definition of Done

Also, teams may invite members from other teams to their Sprint Planning meeting.

## What Scrum Doesn't Say About Multiple Teams

There is nothing in the Scrum Guide that asserts multiple teams working on the same project must:

- Start their Sprints at the same time
- Have Sprints that are the same length
- Have the same number of team members
- Have the same Scrum Master

There will be several questions about multiple teams working on the same project on the certification exam, and those questions will provide options that seem reasonable but are incorrect.

When answering questions in the certification exam, focus on answers that map as closely as possible to what is in the Scrum Guide. Don't hunt for pragmatic answers. Hunt for correct answers.

What must share between multiple teams working on the same product?

- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Master
- The Sprint Backlog
- The Product Backlog

Options A and D are correct.

Each Scrum team has its own Sprint Backlog.

A Scrum Master can be shared between multiple teams, or a Scrum master can dedicate 100% of their time to one team. The Scrum Guide guide doesn't advise against either scenario.

When multiple teams work on the same project together:

- Each team shares the same Product Owner
- Each team shares the same Product Backlog
- Each team shares the same Product Goal
- Each team shares the same Definition of Done

## Scrum Artifacts Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Scrum Artifacts.'

These five questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

Scrum Master Certification Exam Objectives	
Focus Area	Score
<a href="#"><u>The Scrum Artifacts</u></a>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Coaching and Mentoring</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Definition of Done</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Empiricism &amp; the Scrum Framework</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>The Scrum Events</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Facilitating Teams</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Forecasting and Release Planning</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Product Backlog Management</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Product Value</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Scrum Teams</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Self-management</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Stakeholders and Customers</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#"><u>Scrum Values</u></a>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Question 1

The Sprint Backlog is comprised of: (Select 1 answers.)

- The Sprint and the plan for delivering
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint and the Sprint Goal
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint, the Spring Goal and the plan for delivering them
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint and the plan for delivering them

### Question 2

Every Scrum Artifact has a commitment tied to it. What is the commitment tied to the Product Backlog? (Select 1 answers.)

- The commitment to the Definition of Done
- The Increment commitment
- The Sprint commitment
- The Sprint Goal
- The Product commitment
- The Product goal

### Question 3

A valuable increment: (Select 1 answers.)

- Should be created before the end of every Sprint
- Happens every second Sprint
- Is created when unit testing completes successfully
- Must be agreed upon by a consensus of stakeholders in the Sprint Review

### Question 4

If an high-value Sprint Backlog item is only partially completed at the end of the Scrum: (Select 1 answers.)

- The partially completed Product Backlog item is automatically added to the next Sprint's Backlog but it is not presented at the Sprint Review
- Progress on the high-value Sprint Backlog item is presented at the Sprint Review and automatically returned to the Product Backlog
- Progress on the partially completed Sprint Backlog item is presented at the Sprint Review and automatically added to the next Sprint's Backlog
- The partially completed Sprint Backlog item is returned to the Product Backlog and it is not presented at the Sprint Review

### Question 5

Which of the following is true of the Sprint Backlog? (Select 1 answers.)

- Items cannot be removed from the Sprint Backlog once Sprint Planning is complete and the Sprint has begun
- Only developers can remove items in the Sprint Backlog during the Sprint
- Only the Product Owner can remove items in the Sprint Backlog during the Sprint
- Only the Scrum Master can remove items in the Sprint Backlog during the Sprint

# Answers

## Answer 1

The Sprint Backlog is comprised of:

- The Sprint and the plan for delivering
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint and the Sprint Goal
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint, the Sprint Goal and the plan for delivering them
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint
- The Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint and the plan for delivering them

The correct answer is C.

The Sprint Backlog is made up of the Sprint Goal, Product Backlog items added to the Sprint, and the plan for delivering.

"The Sprint Goal, the Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint, plus the plan for delivering them are together referred to as the Sprint Backlog." -TSG, page 9

## Answer 2

Every Scrum Artifact has a commitment tied to it. What is the commitment tied to the Product Backlog?

- The commitment to the Definition of Done
- The Increment commitment
- The Sprint commitment
- The Sprint Goal
- The Product commitment
- The Product goal

The correct answer is F.

The Product goal is the commitment associated with the Product Backlog.

The idea is that once the everything in the Product Backlog is done, the Product Goal will have been achieved, and the Product has been completed.

Of course, development is always in flux, so as Product Backlog items get completed, more get added. So the Product Goal may never actually be achieved so long as ongoing development happens, but regardless, the goal is always being strived for.

## Answer 3

A valuable increment:

- Should be created before the end of every Sprint
- Happens every second Sprint
- Is created when unit testing completes successfully
- Must be agreed upon by a consensus of stakeholders in the Sprint Review

The correct answer is A.

According to page 5 of the Scrum Guide, "the entire Scrum Team is accountable for creating a valuable, useful Increment every Sprint." Technically speaking, an increment occurs every time a Product Backlog item meets the Definition of Done. Increments can happen any time throughout a Sprint, but must happen at some time before the Sprint ends.

## Answer 4

If an high-value Sprint Backlog item is only partially completed at the end of the Scrum:

- The partially completed Product Backlog item is automatically added to the next Sprint's Backlog but it is not presented at the Sprint Review
- Progress on the high-value Sprint Backlog item is presented at the Sprint Review and automatically returned to the Product Backlog
- Progress on the partially completed Sprint Backlog item is presented at the Sprint Review and automatically added to the next Sprint's Backlog
- The partially completed Sprint Backlog item is returned to the Product Backlog and it is not presented at the Sprint Review

The correct answer is D.

Partially completed backlog items are never presented to stakeholders. It causes confusion and stifles progress.

If a Sprint Backlog item is not completed, it is returned to the Product Backlog. Priorities may have changed from when it was first added as a Sprint Backlog item. As such, it should not be automatically added to the next Sprint's Backlog.

"If a Product Backlog item does not meet the Definition of Done, it cannot be released or even presented at the Sprint Review. Instead, it returns to the Product Backlog for future consideration."  
-TSG, page 12

## Answer 5

Which of the following is true of the Sprint Backlog?

- Items cannot be removed from the Sprint Backlog once Sprint Planning is complete and the Sprint has begun
- Only developers can remove items in the Sprint Backlog during the Sprint
- Only the Product Owner can remove items in the Sprint Backlog during the Sprint
- Only the Scrum Master can remove items in the Sprint Backlog during the Sprint

The correct answer is B.

According to the Scrum Guide, "Developers are always accountable for adapting their plan each day toward the Sprint Goal... The Sprint Backlog is a plan by and for the Developers."

It is expected that items in the Sprint Backlog will change through the Sprint. According to the Scrum Guide, "the Sprint Backlog is updated throughout the Sprint as more is learned."



## Scrum Master Coaching Techniques Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Coaching.'

These questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

With regards to the Daily Scrum, the Scrum Master should: (Select 1 answers.)

- Make sure the three questions about yesterday, today and impediments are answered by all developers
- Take specific notes about what each developer's daily action plan is
- Coach the team on how to keep focus stay within the 15 minute timebox
- Take general notes about what the team's daily action plan is
- All of the above

### Question 2

The self-managed and self-organized Scrum development team has come to a common agreement that they can increase development velocity by holding the Daily Scrum Monday, Wednesday and Friday, rather than on each day of the week.

What are the two best ways for the Scrum Master to react when an issue like this arises? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Be Agile and respect the decisions of the self-managed and self-organized development teams and agree to hold the Daily Scrum on Monday, Wednesday and Friday.
- B. Educate the team on the Scrum Framework and emphasize how the Daily Scrum provides an important opportunity to adapt and update their plan to achieve the Sprint Goal.
- C. Agree to the wishes of the development team so long as the Product Owner provides consent.
- D. Discuss with the team why they want to take this course of action and coach around their objections.
- E. Reject the request but promise to take a more active role in leading the Daily Scrum.

### Question 3

You're the Scrum Master and you've run into a problem with your team.

- Developers think Retrospectives are not productive
- Developers do not want to attend Retrospectives anymore

How should the Scrum Master respond? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Bring human resources in to talk to the developers about their roles and responsibilities.
- B. Respect the decision of the self-managed and self-organized team and skip the Sprint Retrospectives.

- C. Consult the Product Owner, as they have final say over whether a Sprint Retrospective needs to be done.
- D. Educate the team on how Sprint Retrospectives help reinforce Scrum values, and help to facilitate more productive Retrospectives.

## Question 4

The key stakeholder on the project has told you the continuation of the project is dependent upon the completion of a 'critical feature' that is currently not part of the Sprint Backlog. If the feature is not completed before the end of this Sprint, the project and the continued employment of the team is at risk.

What course of action should you, as the Scrum Master, take? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Cancel the Sprint and have them team expend all development efforts on the critical feature
- B. Add the critical feature to the Sprint Backlog and assign it to the Scrum Team.
- C. Add the new feature to the Sprint Backlog and assign it to the Team Lead.
- D. Discuss the situation with the Product Owner and allow the PO to negotiate a solution with the Development Team

## Question 5

A new Scrum Master has been hired and is unclear about exactly what they are supposed to do.

Which three tasks are considered essential for the Scrum Master to perform according to the Scrum Guide? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. Ensure every developer gets a chance to speak at the Daily Scrum
- B. Ensure all stakeholders, developers and the Product Owner attend the Sprint Retrospective
- C. Coach the team members in self-management and cross-functionality
- D. Remove barriers between stakeholders and Scrum Teams
- E. Facilitate stakeholder collaboration

# Answers

## Answer 1

With regards to the Daily Scrum, the Scrum Master should:

- Make sure the three questions about yesterday, today and impediments are answered by all developers
- Take specific notes about what each developer's daily action plan is
- Coach the team on how to keep focus stay within the 15 minute timebox
- Take general notes about what the team's daily action plan is
- All of the above

The correct answer is C.

According to the Scrum Guide, "the Daily Scrum is a 15-minute event for the Developers of the Scrum Team." There isn't even a requirement that the Scrum Master attend!

One rule of the Scrum Guide is that the Daily Scrum stays under 15 minutes. If the Scrum Master realizes that the meetings are going on longer, this becomes a teachable and coachable event.

## Answer 2

The self-managed and self-organized Scrum development team has come to a common agreement that they can increase development velocity by holding the Daily Scrum Monday, Wednesday and Friday, rather than on each day of the week.

What are the two best ways for the Scrum Master to react when an issue like this arises?

- A. Be Agile and respect the decisions of the self-managed and self-organized development teams and agree to hold the Daily Scrum on Monday, Wednesday and Friday.
- B. Educate the team on the Scrum Framework and emphasize how the Daily Scrum provides an important opportunity to adapt and update their plan to achieve the Sprint Goal.
- C. Agree to the wishes of the development team so long as the Product Owner provides consent.
- D. Discuss with the team why they want to take this course of action and coach around their objections.
- E. Reject the request but promise to take a more active role in leading the Daily Scrum.

The correct answers are B and D.

As a Scrum Master, dealing with a Scrum Team that does not want to do Daily Scrum meetings can be challenging.

Always keep in mind that the role of the Scrum Master is to coach, facilitate and educate. With that said, here are a few things you as a Scrum Master can do to address the issue.

Understand the underlying reason: Start by understanding why the team does not want to do Daily Scrum meetings. Is it because they feel the meetings are a waste of time, or is it because they are facing some other issue? Once you understand the root cause, you can take appropriate actions.

Educate the team on the importance of Daily Scrum meetings: As a Scrum Master, it's essential to educate the team on the importance of Daily Scrum meetings. Help the team understand that these meetings are a crucial part of the Scrum framework and are necessary for keeping everyone on the same page.

Encourage participation: Encourage team members to participate in Daily Scrum meetings by having them make them engaging and interactive. Ask open-ended questions and encourage team members to share their progress and challenges. Coach them to make the meeting a safe space where team members can share their concerns.

Keep in mind that the Scrum Master isn't supposed to take part in the Daily Scrum. The Scrum Master should not be leading it or asking everyone questions. The Daily Scrum is for the developers and it is to be led by the developers.

Identify and address any roadblocks: If there are any roadblocks that are preventing the team from participating in Daily Scrum meetings, identify and address them. For example, if the team is finding it hard to schedule the meetings, find a time that works for everyone. Just keep in mind that the Daily Scrum must take place at the same time and location every day.

Consider having the team adjust the format: If the team is finding the Daily Scrum meetings tedious or unproductive, consider adjusting the format. You can have them try shortening the meetings, changing the format to make it more interactive, or using new tools to facilitate the meeting.

Remember that as a Scrum Master, your role is to facilitate the team's success, so be patient and work with the team to find a solution that works for everyone.

### Answer 3

You're the Scrum Master and you've run into a problem with your team.

- Developers think Retrospectives are not productive
- Developers do not want to attend Retrospectives anymore

How should the Scrum Master respond?

- A. Bring human resources in to talk to the developers about their roles and responsibilities.
- B. Respect the decision of the self-managed and self-organized team and skip the Sprint Retrospectives.
- C. Consult the Product Owner, as they have final say over whether a Sprint Retrospective needs to be done.

- D. Educate the team on how Sprint Retrospectives help reinforce Scrum values, and help to facilitate more productive Retrospectives.

The correct answer is D.

As a certified Scrum Master, it's important to recognize that the Sprint Retrospective is a critical ceremony in the Scrum framework. The retrospective provides the team with an opportunity to reflect on their work during the previous Sprint, identify areas for improvement, and make adjustments to their process for the next sprint.

If developers want to cancel the Sprint Retrospective, it's important to understand their reasoning and address their concerns. In such a situation, a Scrum Master might want to:

**Understand the reasons:** The Scrum Master should have a conversation with the developers to understand why they want to cancel the Sprint Retrospective. There may be valid concerns or issues that the team needs to address.

**Educate the team:** The Scrum Master should educate the team on the importance of the Sprint Retrospective and the benefits that can come from holding the ceremony. The Scrum Master can explain that canceling the retrospective could lead to missed opportunities for process improvement and may negatively impact team morale.

**Identify alternative solutions:** The Scrum Master can work with the team to identify alternative solutions that address their concerns while still allowing the team to hold the retrospective. For example, if the developers feel that the retrospectives are taking too much time, the team could try shortening the retrospective or adjusting the format to make it more efficient.

Scrum is immutable. That means it must be done in its entirety or not done at all. Sprint Retrospectives cannot be cancelled if you want to describe what you are doing as Scrum.

## Answer 4

The key stakeholder on the project has told you the continuation of the project is dependent upon the completion of a 'critical feature' that is currently not part of the Sprint Backlog. If the feature is not completed before the end of this Sprint, the project and the continued employment of the team is at risk.

What course of action should you, as the Scrum Master, take?

- A. Cancel the Sprint and have them team expend all development efforts on the critical feature
- B. Add the critical feature to the Sprint Backlog and assign it to the Scrum Team.
- C. Add the new feature to the Sprint Backlog and assign it to the Team Lead.
- D. Discuss the situation with the Product Owner and allow the PO to negotiate a solution with the Development Team

The correct answer is D.

The Scrum Master cannot cancel a Sprint, they cannot add items to the Sprint Backlog and they cannot assign tasks to members of the development team.

This is a job for the Product Owner to address. Hopefully the PO can negotiate a change to the Sprint Backlog that would allow the critical feature to be implemented without risking the Sprint Goal. If the new information makes the existing Sprint Goal obsolete, then under those conditions the Product Owner has the ability to cancel the Sprint and begin a new Sprint with a new round of Sprint Planning.

## Answer 5

A new Scrum Master has been hired and is unclear about exactly what they are supposed to do.

Which three tasks are considered essential for the Scrum Master to perform according to the Scrum Guide?

- A. Ensure every developer gets a chance to speak at the Daily Scrum
- B. Ensure all stakeholders, developers and the Product Owner attend the Sprint Retrospective
- C. Coach the team members in self-management and cross-functionality
- D. Remove barriers between stakeholders and Scrum Teams
- E. Facilitate stakeholder collaboration

The correct answers are C, D and E.

The Scrum Master does not participate in the Daily Scrum, and in fact, the Scrum Guide does not even require that they attend the Daily Scrum.

Also, stakeholders do not attend the Sprint Retrospective. They attend the Sprint Review, but not the retrospective.

The correct options were all taken directly out of the Scrum Guide:

The Scrum Master serves the Scrum Team in several ways, including: - Coaching the team members in self-management and cross-functionality; - Helping the Scrum Team focus on creating high-value Increments that meet the Definition of Done; - Causing the removal of impediments to the Scrum Team's progress; and, - Ensuring that all Scrum events take place and are positive, productive, and kept within the timebox.

The Scrum Master serves the Product Owner in several ways, including: - Helping find techniques for effective Product Goal definition and Product Backlog management; - Helping the Scrum Team understand the need for clear and concise Product Backlog items; - Helping establish empirical product planning for a complex environment; and, - Facilitating stakeholder collaboration as requested or needed.

The Scrum Master serves the organization in several ways, including: - Leading, training, and

coaching the organization in its Scrum adoption; - Planning and advising Scrum implementations within the organization; - Helping employees and stakeholders understand and enact an empirical approach for complex work; and, - Removing barriers between stakeholders and Scrum Teams.



## Definitions of Done Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Done.'

These five questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

The developers on the team want to change the Definition of Done and make it a bit more rigorous. As a Scrum Master, what is your response to this request? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Inform the developers the Definition of Done cannot be changed mid-project.
- B. Have the developers discuss the changes they would like to see made to the Definition of Done with you and the Product Owner during the Sprint Retrospective.
- C. Have the developers discuss the changes they would like to see made to the Definition of Done with you, the stakeholders and the Product Owner during the Sprint Review.
- D. Have the developers discuss the changes they would like to see made to the Definition of Done with you and the Product Owner at the end of the current Sprint but before the next Sprint begins.

### Question 2

What are three ways the Definition of Done helps to increase transparency throughout the organization? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. The Definition of Done provides clear expectations for developers and stakeholders alike
- B. The Definition of Done helps the Product Owner identify when developers are underperforming.
- C. The Definition of Done provides objective criteria that allows teams to know when a Product Backlog Item is complete and can be released
- D. The Definition of Done helps stakeholders know when a task or feature will be complete
- E. The Definition of Done provides a shared understanding throughout the organization

### Question 3

A directive from the Devops team states product Increments cannot be released unless non-functional requirements for latency, performance, security and reliability are met. How should the Scrum Team deal with non-functional requirements. (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Create a separate team outside of Scrum to handle non-functional requirements.
- B. Create a second Scrum team to address non-functional requirements.
- C. Create an 'Integration Sprint' where non-functional requirements are tested and validated.
- D. Include non-functional requirements in the Definition of Done and make sure every increment satisfies them.

## Question 4

Non-functional requirements such as security and regulatory compliance: (Select 3 answers.)

- Should be added to the Product Backlog when they apply to specific Product Backlog items
- Are generally dealt with in the same way functional requirements are dealt
- Should be part of the Definition of Done if they apply globally to the product
- Do not need to be addressed in order for an Increment to be considered complete
- Need to be validated by an external team with specialized skills in these non-functional areas

## Question 5

Over time, as a Scrum Team becomes more comfortable with the framework and discovers how best to apply it, which of the following patterns do most teams experience? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Teams pick and choose which parts of the Scrum framework to apply rigorously, and which parts not to apply at all.
- B. Fewer stakeholders attend the Sprint Retrospectives.
- C. Sprint lengths go from 2 to 3 weeks in length to 4 to 5 weeks in length
- D. The Daily Scrum takes place later in the day.
- E. The quality and success criteria used to define the Definition of Done becomes more rigorous and well defined

## Answers

### Answer 1

The developers on the team want to change the Definition of Done and make it a bit more rigorous. As a Scrum Master, what is your response to this request?

- A. Inform the developers the Definition of Done cannot be changed mid-project.
- B. Have the developers discuss the changes they would like to see made to the Definition of Done with you and the Product Owner during the Sprint Retrospective.
- C. Have the developers discuss the changes they would like to see made to the Definition of Done with you, the stakeholders and the Product Owner during the Sprint Review.
- D. Have the developers discuss the changes they would like to see made to the Definition of Done with you and the Product Owner at the end of the current Sprint but before the next Sprint begins.

The correct answer is B.

Option B is correct.

The Definition of Done can be changed with the agreement of the team during the Sprint Retrospective.

"During the Sprint Retrospective, the Scrum Team inspects how the last Sprint went with regards to individuals, interactions, processes, tools, and their Definition of Done."

Teams should keep in mind that "if the Definition of Done for an increment is part of the standards of the organization, all Scrum Teams must follow it as a minimum. If it is not an organizational standard, the Scrum Team must create a Definition of Done appropriate for the product."

### Answer 2

What are three ways the Definition of Done helps to increase transparency throughout the organization?

- A. The Definition of Done provides clear expectations for developers and stakeholders alike
- B. The Definition of Done helps the Product Owner identify when developers are underperforming.
- C. The Definition of Done provides objective criteria that allows teams to know when a Product Backlog Item is complete and can be released
- D. The Definition of Done helps stakeholders know when a task or feature will be complete
- E. The Definition of Done provides a shared understanding throughout the organization

The correct answers are A, C and E.

The Definition of Done (DoD) in Scrum is an agreement among team members on the requirements that must be met for a Product Backlog item to be considered "done". Here are three ways the DoD helps increase transparency in Scrum:

**Clear expectations:** The DoD sets clear expectations for what needs to be done for each Product Backlog item to be considered complete. This creates transparency because everyone on the team knows what is expected of them and what they need to do to complete a task. This helps eliminate confusion and miscommunications, which can increase transparency.

**Objective criteria:** The DoD defines objective criteria that must be met for each Product Backlog item. This helps increase transparency by making it clear what the team needs to do to achieve a particular outcome. Measurable criteria also make it easier to track progress and determine whether a task is truly complete.

**Shared understanding:** The DoD ensures that all team members have a shared understanding of what "done" means for a particular task. This creates transparency because everyone on the team is working toward the same goal and understands what it takes to achieve it. When everyone is on the same page, it's easier to identify and resolve any issues or roadblocks that arise during the development process.

### Answer 3

A directive from the Devops team states product Increments cannot be released unless non-functional requirements for latency, performance, security and reliability are met. How should the Scrum Team deal with non-functional requirements.

- A. Create a separate team outside of Scrum to handle non-functional requirements.
- B. Create a second Scrum team to address non-functional requirements.
- C. Create an 'Integration Sprint' where non-functional requirements are tested and validated.
- D. Include non-functional requirements in the Definition of Done and make sure every increment satisfies them.

The correct answer is D.

If non-functional requirements are part of the products they are building, then the Scrum team must include non-functional requirements in the definition of done (DoD). This helps ensure that the final product meets all of the necessary quality standards and is fully functional. Non-functional requirements, also known as "quality requirements," are typically related to the performance, security, usability, and maintainability of the product.

Here are a few reasons why non-functional requirements should be included in the DoD:

**Ensures product quality:** By including non-functional requirements in the DoD, the team is ensuring that the final product meets all of the necessary quality standards. This helps to reduce

the risk of technical debt and avoid issues that could arise during production use.

**Increases team accountability:** By having non-functional requirements in the DoD, the team takes on the responsibility of ensuring that these requirements are met. This increases team accountability and encourages a culture of continuous improvement.

**Aligns with the Agile manifesto:** The Agile manifesto values "working software" and "customer satisfaction," which includes non-functional requirements. By including non-functional requirements in the DoD, the team is working to create a high-quality product that meets the needs of the customer.

Overall, including non-functional requirements in the DoD is essential for creating a high-quality product that meets the needs of the customer. It helps to ensure that the team is accountable for meeting all necessary quality standards and promotes a culture of continuous improvement.

## Answer 4

Non-functional requirements such as security and regulatory compliance:

- Should be added to the Product Backlog when they apply to specific Product Backlog items
- Are generally dealt with in the same way functional requirements are dealt
- Should be part of the Definition of Done if they apply globally to the product
- Do not need to be addressed in order for an Increment to be considered complete
- Need to be validated by an external team with specialized skills in these non-functional areas

The correct answers are A, B and C.

If there is a non-functional requirement associated with the product, it should be handled the same way a functional requirement is. That is, you add it to the Product Backlog, it is attached to some type of functionality that can be tested, and it is included in the Definition of Done to that an item is not released without the non-functional requirement being validated.

## Answer 5

Over time, as a Scrum Team becomes more comfortable with the framework and discovers how best to apply it, which of the following patterns do most teams experience?

- A. Teams pick and choose which parts of the Scrum framework to apply rigorously, and which parts not to apply at all.
- B. Fewer stakeholders attend the Sprint Retrospectives.
- C. Sprint lengths go from 2 to 3 weeks in length to 4 to 5 weeks in length
- D. The Daily Scrum takes place later in the day.
- E. The quality and success criteria used to define the Definition of Done becomes more rigorous and well defined

The correct answer is E.

Scrum teams typically develop a more stringent "Definition of Done" (DoD) the longer they work with the Scrum framework for several reasons:

**Increased Understanding:** As the team gains more experience with Scrum, they begin to understand the importance of having a clear and comprehensive DoD. They begin to see the benefits of ensuring that all work meets a consistent quality standard, which is critical to maintaining the integrity of the product and delivering value to the customer.

**Continuous Improvement:** Scrum is a framework that emphasizes continuous improvement, and the DoD is a critical aspect of that process. Teams are encouraged to constantly review and refine their DoD to ensure that it reflects the best practices and standards for their product and industry.

**Addressing Quality Issues:** Over time, the team may encounter quality issues or defects that are caused by incomplete or unclear definitions of "done." By refining the DoD, the team can reduce the risk of these issues and improve the quality of the product.

**Encouraging Collaboration:** A well-defined DoD helps to promote collaboration and shared understanding within the team. As team members work together to establish and refine the DoD, they gain a deeper appreciation for each other's roles and responsibilities, and develop a more collaborative mindset.

**Increased Complexity:** As the team begins to tackle more complex work, they will naturally need to develop a more detailed and comprehensive DoD. This is because the work may involve multiple layers of testing, integration, and other quality checks, which require a more rigorous approach to ensure that the work is truly "done."

Overall, developing a more stringent DoD is a natural part of the team's maturation process within the Scrum framework. It reflects a growing understanding of the importance of quality and collaboration, and a commitment to continuous improvement.

## Empiricism Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Done.'

These questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

Which of the following are not empirical Scrum pillars? (Select 3 answers.)

- Commitment
- Transparency
- Openness
- Inspection
- Courage
- Adaptation

### Question 2

The developers say there are too many meetings in Scrum.

Their solution is to have the Daily Scrum every Monday, Wednesday and Friday instead of everyday.

What problems could arise from reducing the frequency of the Daily Scrum? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. Chances to adapt to changes are lost
- B. Chances to inspect progress are lost
- C. The Kanban board is not updated often enough
- D. Daily updates cannot be reported to the Product Owner
- E. The Sprint Plan may become stale

### Question 3

The Scrum Guide states that Scrum is immutable. This means: (Select 1 answers.)

- Scrum is the best software development methodology
- Practitioners can pick and choose which parts of Scrum work best for them
- That all communication remain confidential within the team
- The users cannot pick and choose which parts of Scrum they want to use

### Question 4

Scrum is based on: (Select 2 answers.)

- Agile philosophies

- The Waterfall model
- Empiricism
- Mysticism
- lean thinking

### Question 5

When Product Backlog items are said to be completed, despite not having met the actual Definition of Done, they are said to contain 'technical debt.' What Scrum Pillar is hurt most by the existence of technical debt? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Adaptation
- B. Transparency
- C. Courage
- D. Focus

# Answers

## Answer 1

Which of the following are not empirical Scrum pillars?

- Commitment
- Transparency
- Openness
- Inspection
- Courage
- Adaptation

The correct answers are A, C and E.

The three Scrum pillars are: transparency, inspection and adaptation. The Scrum Values are: Commitment, Focus, Openness, Respect, and Courage

## Answer 2

The developers say there are too many meetings in Scrum.

Their solution is to have the Daily Scrum every Monday, Wednesday and Friday instead of everyday.

What problems could arise from reducing the frequency of the Daily Scrum?

- A. Chances to adapt to changes are lost
- B. Chances to inspect progress are lost
- C. The Kanban board is not updated often enough
- D. Daily updates cannot be reported to the Product Owner
- E. The Sprint Plan may become stale

The correct answers are A, B and E.

If the developers don't meet daily, chances to adapt and inspect are lost, which can cause the Sprint Plan to get outdated and stale, which puts the Sprint Goal at risk.

## Answer 3

The Scrum Guide states that Scrum is immutable. This means:

- Scrum is the best software development methodology

- Practitioners can pick and choose which parts of Scrum work best for them
- That all communication remain confidential within the team
- The users cannot pick and choose which parts of Scrum they want to use

The correct answer is D.

Scrum demands that you follow the steps and processes that are outlined in the Scrum Guide. And if you skip certain steps, then what you are doing is not Scrum."The Scrum framework, as outlined herein, is immutable. While implementing only parts of Scrum is possible, the result is not Scrum. Scrum exists only in its entirety and functions well as a container for other techniques, methodologies, and practices." -TSG, page 13

## Answer 4

Scrum is based on:

- Agile philosophies
- The Waterfall model
- Empiricism
- Mysticism
- lean thinking

The correct answers are C and E.

Scrum is considered by many to be an Agile methodology, but you will not find the term Agile anywhere in the Scrum Guide. References to Agile on the PSMI exam are typically wrong. Agile methodologies are the opposite of Waterfall, so Waterfall is definitely incorrect. Scrum is not based on mysticism. Scrum is based on Lean Thinking and empiricism."Scrum is founded on empiricism and lean thinking. Empiricism asserts that knowledge comes from experience and making decisions based on what is observed. Lean thinking reduces waste and focuses on the essentials."

## Answer 5

When Product Backlog items are said to be completed, despite not having met the actual Definition of Done, they are said to contain 'technical debt.' What Scrum Pillar is hurt most by the existence of technical debt?

- A. Adaptation
- B. Transparency
- C. Courage
- D. Focus

The correct answer is B.

Technical debt can impact transparency through both technical debt incurred from code or architecture issues, or from process debt caused by inefficient practices or processes.



## Scrum Events Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Events.'

These five questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

Which of the following statements are correct about the Scrum events? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Sprint Retrospective happens after the Sprint is completed
- B. The Sprint Review happens after the Sprint is completed
- C. Sprint Planning happens before the Sprint begins
- D. All Scrum events happen with the scope of a Sprint

### Question 2

It has come to the attention of the Product Owner that quality gates are failing, and important non-functional requirements are not being met after increments are released. The Product Owner wants to change the Definition of Done to include more stringent non-functional requirements. How should the Product Owner proceed? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Have the Scrum Team create a new Definition of Done during the next Daily Scrum.
- B. Have the Scrum Team create a new Definition of Done during the next Sprint's Planning meeting.
- C. Work with the team to create a new Definition of Done after the current Sprint ends, but before the next Sprint begins.
- D. Use the Sprint Retrospective to change the current Definition of Done.

### Question 3

Which of the following is not true about the Daily Scrum? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. The Daily Scrum is time boxed to 15 minutes.
- B. The Daily Scrum is held first thing in the morning.
- C. Developers are not expected to stand during the Daily Scrum.
- D. Developers are expected to answer the three 'yesterday, today and impediments' questions during the Daily Scrum.
- E. The Daily Scrum always starts at the same time.
- F. The Daily Scrum's location is always the same.

### Question 4

The Scrum Framework describes a set of time-boxed events, and the Scrum Master is expected to coach the teams on respecting the time-box. What does it mean for an event to be 'time-boxed?' (Select 1 answers.)

- A. It must start at the same time of the day every day the event takes place
- B. The event must take place before a certain hour of the day
- C. There is a minimum amount of time that may transpire between when the event starts and finishes
- D. There is a maximum amount of time that may transpire between when the event starts and finishes

## Question 5

The Sprint Review: (Select 1 answers.)

- Is attended by only the Scrum Team
- Is attended by the Scrum Team and stakeholders
- Is attended by the Scrum Team and everyone in the company so that progress can be evaluated
- Is attended by only the Scrum Master, Product Owner and the stakeholders

## Answers

### Answer 1

Which of the following statements are correct about the Scrum events?

- A. The Sprint Retrospective happens after the Sprint is completed
- B. The Sprint Review happens after the Sprint is completed
- C. Sprint Planning happens before the Sprint begins
- D. All Scrum events happen with the scope of a Sprint

The correct answer is D.

Option D is correct.

All Scrum events happen with the scope of an enclosing Sprint.

### Answer 2

It has come to the attention of the Product Owner that quality gates are failing, and important non-functional requirements are not being met after increments are released. The Product Owner wants to change the Definition of Done to include more stringent non-functional requirements. How should the Product Owner proceed?

- A. Have the Scrum Team create a new Definition of Done during the next Daily Scrum.
- B. Have the Scrum Team create a new Definition of Done during the next Sprint's Planning meeting.
- C. Work with the team to create a new Definition of Done after the current Sprint ends, but before the next Sprint begins.
- D. Use the Sprint Retrospective to change the current Definition of Done.

The correct answer is D.

The Sprint Retrospective is the correct time to discuss the Definition of Done and change the DoD if required.

You can't change the DoD prior to the Sprint Retrospective, because work is still being done, and you end up with a scenario where you end up "moving the goalposts" mid-Sprint. Keep in mind that Sprints should be short, so it will never be more than 4 weeks before a new Sprint starts again.

Furthermore, you don't want to negotiate the Definition of Done during Sprint Planning because developers might subconsciously 'game the definition' to make it easier to convert difficult Product Backlog Items to an increment.

Also, there is nothing after one Sprint and before another. There is no time between Sprints in

Scrum.

When one Sprint ends, the next Sprint begins immediately.

### Answer 3

Which of the following is not true about the Daily Scrum?

- A. The Daily Scrum is time boxed to 15 minutes.
- B. The Daily Scrum is held first thing in the morning.
- C. Developers are not expected to stand during the Daily Scrum.
- D. Developers are expected to answer the three 'yesterday, today and impediments' questions during the Daily Scrum.
- E. The Daily Scrum always starts at the same time.
- F. The Daily Scrum's location is always the same.

The correct answers are B and D.

The Daily Scrum can be held at any time and any location, so long as the time and location don't change.

Also, the three questions of:

What did you do yesterday? What will you do today? Are there any blockers or impediments preventing you from doing your work?

Have been removed from the Scrum Guide. These can be used during the Daily Scrum, but they are not required.

### Answer 4

The Scrum Framework describes a set of time-boxed events, and the Scrum Master is expected to coach the teams on respecting the time-box. What does it mean for an event to be 'time-boxed'?

- A. It must start at the same time of the day every day the event takes place
- B. The event must take place before a certain hour of the day
- C. There is a minimum amount of time that may transpire between when the event starts and finishes
- D. There is a maximum amount of time that may transpire between when the event starts and finishes

The correct answer is D.

"Time boxing" refers to setting a fixed duration for a specific event or activity. This helps the team

to work within a defined period and ensures that the team focuses on the most important work and that the meetings are efficient and effective.

Scrum has several time-boxed events, which are:

**Sprint:** A sprint is a time-boxed period (usually 1-4 weeks) during which the team works to deliver a potentially releasable increment of the product. The sprint helps the team to focus on a set of goals and ensures that the team has a predictable rhythm for delivering work.

**Sprint Planning:** The sprint planning is a time-boxed meeting at the beginning of each sprint where the team collaborates to determine what work they will commit to delivering during the upcoming sprint. Sprint Planning is timeboxed to a maximum of eight hours for a one-month Sprint. For shorter Sprints, the event is usually shorter.

**Daily Scrum:** The daily scrum is a time-boxed meeting that occurs each day of the sprint, usually 15 minutes long, during which the team meets to discuss progress, identify any obstacles, and plan their work for the next 24 hours.

**Sprint Review:** At the end of the sprint, the team holds a sprint review meeting. The Sprint Review is the second to last event of the Sprint and is timeboxed to a maximum of four hours for a one-month Sprint. For shorter Sprints, the event is usually shorter.

**Sprint Retrospective:** The sprint retrospective is a time-boxed meeting that occurs after the sprint review. The Sprint Retrospective concludes the Sprint. It is timeboxed to a maximum of three hours for a one-month Sprint. For shorter Sprints, the event is usually shorter.

Time boxing helps to keep the team focused and ensures that the meetings do not go on longer than necessary. This is important because it helps to maintain the team's productivity, and also ensures that the team is working efficiently and effectively towards its goals.

## Answer 5

The Sprint Review:

- Is attended by only the Scrum Team
- Is attended by the Scrum Team and stakeholders
- Is attended by the Scrum Team and everyone in the company so that progress can be evaluated
- Is attended by only the Scrum Master, Product Owner and the stakeholders

The correct answer is B.

The Sprint Review is attended by all members of the Scrum Team as well as stakeholders who have an interest in the application being developed.

The Sprint Review is not attended by all employees of the company or everyone in the organization. That would not create for a focused and productive meeting.



## Scrum Master Facilitation and Coaching Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Facilitation and Coaching.'

These questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

Which of the following are not responsibilities of a Scrum Master? (Select 1 answers.)

- Attending the Daily Scrum
- Performing performance reviews with developers
- Making sure the team understands Scrum commitments such as the Definition of Done
- Establishing a bonus plan for developers who contribute the most to the Sprint

### Question 2

What responsibilities does the Scrum Master have with regards to the Daily Scrum? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Encourage the developers to select whatever techniques and structure they want during the Daily Scrum.
- B. Ensure everyone on the development team has a chance to speak and have their voice heard.
- C. Ask each member if there are any impediments that need to be addressed.
- D. Take notes and act as a scribe so the developers don't have to.
- E. The Scrum Master must coach the team so they know that the Daily Scrum does not exceed the 15 minute time-box

### Question 3

On Fridays, developers want to hold the Daily Scrum in the cafeteria after the lunch crowd empties out. How would you respond to this request as a Scrum Master?

(Select 1 answers.)

- Tell the developers that if they want to do it Friday after lunch in the cafeteria, then they'll have to do it every day after lunch in the cafeteria
- Tell the developers the daily scrum must take place in the morning
- Tell developers the daily scrum cannot take place in the lunchroom
- Tell developers the daily scrum must happen in the same room where development takes place

### Question 4

A Scrum Master: (Select 1 answers.)

- Can work with only one Scrum Team at a time

- Can only work on one project at a time
- Can work on many Scrum Teams as long as they are all working on the same project
- Can work on many different Projects and many different Scrum Teams at the same time

## Question 5

The Product Owner feels that Developers are not communicating effectively during the Sprint.

What are valid approaches the Scrum Master can take to address these issues? (Select 2 answers.)

- Permanently remove the developers from the team who are not communicating
- The the developers who are not communicating on the bench for the next Sprint
- Coach the development team on Scrum Values and the importance of communication
- Refer the issue to Human Resources
- Raise the issue in the Sprint Retrospective
- Tell the Product Owner that they should not be communicating with developers during the Sprint

## Answers

### Answer 1

Which of the following are not responsibilities of a Scrum Master?

- Attending the Daily Scrum
- Performing performance reviews with developers
- Making sure the team understands Scrum commitments such as the Definition of Done
- Establishing a bonus plan for developers who contribute the most to the Sprint

The correct answer is C.

The job of the Scrum Master is to coach the team on how Scrum works, which includes making sure they understand terms like the Definition of Done.

A Scrum Master doesn't actually have to attend the Daily Scrum. The Daily Scrum is owned by the developers, and only the developers need to attend. And even when the Scrum Master does attend, they aren't supposed to participate.

Doing performance reviews or setting up bonus plans are not part of the Scrum Master's role.

### Answer 2

What responsibilities does the Scrum Master have with regards to the Daily Scrum?

- A. Encourage the developers to select whatever techniques and structure they want during the Daily Scrum.
- B. Ensure everyone on the development team has a chance to speak and have their voice heard.
- C. Ask each member if there are any impediments that need to be addressed.
- D. Take notes and act as a scribe so the developers don't have to.
- E. The Scrum Master must coach the team so they know that the Daily Scrum does not exceed the 15 minute time-box

The correct answers are A and E.

The Scrum Master does not actively participate in the Daily Scrum. The Scrum Master does not ask questions, take notes for the team or instruct any individual to speak.

With regards to the Daily Scrum, the Scrum Master's responsibility is to make sure it is used properly within the context of Scrum, which means coaching around it being self-managed, self-organized and time-boxed to 15 minutes.

From the Scrum Guide: "The Daily Scrum is a 15-minute event for the Developers of the Scrum

Team. The Developers can select whatever structure and techniques they want, as long as their Daily Scrum focuses on progress toward the Sprint Goal and produces an actionable plan for the next day of work."

### Answer 3

On Fridays, developers want to hold the Daily Scrum in the cafeteria after the lunch crowd empties out. How would you respond to this request as a Scrum Master?

- Tell the developers that if they want to do it Friday after lunch in the cafeteria, then they'll have to do it every day after lunch in the cafeteria
- Tell the developers the daily scrum must take place in the morning
- Tell developers the daily scrum cannot take place in the lunchroom
- Tell developers the daily scrum must happen in the same room where development takes place

The correct answer is A.

There are no rules in the Scrum Guide about where or when the daily Scrum takes place. The only rule is that it must take place at the same time and in the same place every day. If developers find it productive to do their Daily Scrum on the Whitehouse lawn, then let them, so long as it doesn't impede their ability to complete their Sprint Goals.

From the Scrum Guide: "The Daily Scrum is a 15-minute event for the Developers of the Scrum Team. To reduce complexity, it is held at the same time and place every working day of the Sprint."

### Answer 4

A Scrum Master:

- Can work with only one Scrum Team at a time
- Can only work on one project at a time
- Can work on many Scrum Teams as long as they are all working on the same project
- Can work on many different Projects and many different Scrum Teams at the same time

The correct answer is D.

There is no rule that says a Scrum Master must be 100% dedicated to a single team. The availability of the Scrum Master and the Product Owner is important to a team's success. But there is no rule in the Scrum Guide that says a Scrum Master must be 100% dedicated to only one team or one project.

### Answer 5

The Product Owner feels that Developers are not communicating effectively during the

Sprint.

What are valid approaches the Scrum Master can take to address these issues?

- Permanently remove the developers from the team who are not communicating
- The the developers who are not communicating on the bench for the next Sprint
- Coach the development team on Scrum Values and the importance of communication
- Refer the issue to Human Resources
- Raise the issue in the Sprint Retrospective
- Tell the Product Owner that they should not be communicating with developers during the Spring

The correct answers are C and E.

If team members are not communicating effectively, they need to be coached on Scrum Values and the importance of working as a team. This is also an issue to bring up at the Sprint Retrospective. Any time there are communication issues that were not resolved during the Sprint, the Sprint Retrospective is the correct time to discuss them.



## Forecasting and Release Planning Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Forecasting and Release Planning.'

These questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

A chart that shows the work completed and the amount of work remaining is known as a: (Select 1 answers.)

- Burndown Chart
- Kanban Board
- ScrumBan Chart
- Agile Window

### Question 2

How long should be spent planning a one-month sprint? (Select 1 answers.)

- At least 4 hours
- However long the team requires
- At least 8 hours
- At most 8 hours

### Question 3

You are a week into the Sprint things have gone sour. The developers feel they may not have enough time to complete all of the Sprint Backlog items in the Sprint Plan. Which of the following are not strategies that would be consistent with the Scrum Guide: (Select 3 answers.)

- Cancel the Sprint and perform Sprint Planning again
- Push management to temporarily hire more developers
- Have the developers work overtime and weekends
- Remove some of the selected Product Backlog items so long as the Sprint Goal is not compromised
- Renegotiate the Sprint Scope with the product Owner

### Question 4

Who plans the work needed to be done throughout the course of a Sprint? (Select 1 answers.)

- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Master
- The Developers

- The Scrum Team as a whole
- The Stakeholders

### Question 5

A product backlog item should be broken down into smaller, individual pieces: (Select 1 answers.)

- That can be validated with a single unit test
- That represent one day of work or less
- That can be completed before the end of the sprint
- That represent a single feature or use case

## Answers

### Answer 1

A chart that shows the work completed and the amount of work remaining is known as a:

- Burndown Chart
- Kanban Board
- ScrumBan Chart
- Agile Window

The correct answer is A.

A Burndown Chart shows the amount of work done and the amount of work remaining.

This was mentioned in older Scrum Guides but not the new one.

There is a chance you might see a reference to a Burndown Chart on the exam.

References to Kanban or Agile are unlikely to be the correct answer on the PSMI exam.

### Answer 2

How long should be spent planning a one-month sprint?

- At least 4 hours
- However long the team requires
- At least 8 hours
- At most 8 hours

The correct answer is D.

For a month long sprint no more than 8 hours should be spent planning it.

According to the Scrum Guide: "Sprint Planning is timeboxed to a maximum of eight hours for a one-month Sprint. For shorter Sprints, the event is usually shorter."

### Answer 3

You are a week into the Sprint things have gone sour. The developers feel they may not have enough time to complete all of the Sprint Backlog items in the Sprint Plan. Which of the following are not strategies that would be consistent with the Scrum Guide:

- Cancel the Sprint and perform Sprint Planning again
- Push management to temporarily hire more developers

- Have the developers work overtime and weekends
- Remove some of the selected Product Backlog items so long as the Sprint Goal is not compromised
- Renegotiate the Sprint Scope with the product Owner

The correct answers are A, B and C.

Only the Product Owner can cancel a Sprint, and it can only because the Sprint Goal no longer makes sense for some reason.

Temporarily hiring workers or having developers work overtime is not a solution to poor planning or estimations. A better solution is to learn from the mistakes that have been made and correct them in future Sprints.

Things will change during the Sprint, and it is common for the work required to complete a Sprint Backlog item to be underestimated.

You can change the Sprint Backlog and even renegotiate the Sprint Scope with the Product Owner, just as long as the Sprint Goal is not compromised.

From the Scrum Guide

"During the Sprint: No changes are made that would endanger the Sprint Goal; Quality does not decrease; The Product Backlog is refined as needed; and, Scope may be clarified and renegotiated with the Product Owner as more is learned."

## Answer 4

Who plans the work needed to be done throughout the course of a Sprint?

- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Master
- The Developers
- The Scrum Team as a whole
- The Stakeholders

The correct answer is C.

According to the Scrum Guide, "the Developers select items from the Product Backlog to include in the current Sprint" and "the Developers plan the work necessary to create an Increment that meets the Definition of Done." (page 8)

## Answer 5

A product backlog item should be broken down into smaller, individual pieces:

- That can be validated with a single unit test
- That represent one day of work or less
- That can be completed before the end of the sprint
- That represent a single feature or use case

The correct answer is B.

When decomposing a backlog item, the goal is to break the backlog item down into a unit of work that can be completed in one day or less."For each selected Product Backlog item, the Developers plan the work necessary to create an Increment that meets the Definition of Done. This is often done by decomposing Product Backlog items into smaller work items of one day or less."



# Product Backlog Management Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Product Backlog Management.'

These questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

## Question 1

The Product Backlog should be ordered according to: (Select 1 answers.)

- What the Developers are capable of completing in the next Sprint
- Which items will provide the most value
- Items that have the least number of blockers associated with them
- Which items will take the most time to develop

## Question 2

Which of the following statements are true? (Select 1 answers.)

- The Product Owner is responsible for estimating and choosing which Product Backlog items go into a Sprint
- The Product Owner is responsible for creating and estimating Product Backlog items
- The Product Owner is responsible for creating and ordering Product Backlog items
- The Product Owner is responsible for ordering and estimating Product Backlog items

## Question 3

Multiple Scrum Teams who are actively developing features for the same project: (Select 3 answers.)

- Will share the same Product Owner
- Will have a different Product owner
- Will pick items from the same Product Backlogs
- Will maintain their own, separate Product Backlogs
- Will maintain their own, separate Sprint Backlogs

## Question 4

Which of the following statements are true? (Select 2 answers.)

- The Product Owner creates the Product Backlog item's estimate
- The Scrum Master creates the Product Backlog item's estimate
- The Development Team creates the Product Backlog item's estimate
- The Product Owner is responsible for communicating the Product Goal to developers
- The Scrum Master is responsible for communicating the Product Goal to developers

- The Scrum Developers create the Product Goal at the start of every Sprint

### Question 5

The Product Owner will only represent one set of stakeholders at a time. (Select 1 answers.)

- A. True
- B. False

# Answers

## Answer 1

The Product Backlog should be ordered according to:

- What the Developers are capable of completing in the next Sprint
- Which items will provide the most value
- Items that have the least number of blockers associated with them
- Which items will take the most time to develop

The correct answer is B.

The Product Backlog is ordered according to which items will provide the most value and improve the product the most."The Product Backlog is an emergent, ordered list of what is needed to improve the product. It is the single source of work undertaken by the Scrum Team." -TSG, page 10

## Answer 2

Which of the following statements are true?

- The Product Owner is responsible for estimating and choosing which Product Backlog items go into a Sprint
- The Product Owner is responsible for creating and estimating Product Backlog items
- The Product Owner is responsible for creating and ordering Product Backlog items
- The Product Owner is responsible for ordering and estimating Product Backlog items

The correct answer is C.

The Product Owner develops, orders and communicates backlog items to the rest of the team. Note that in this sense 'development' does not mean software development, but instead developing the description of the Product Backlog item.

Estimating Product Backlog Items and choosing which ones go into a Sprint is the job of the developers.

"The Product Owner is also accountable for effective Product Backlog management, which includes:

Developing and explicitly communicating the Product Goal; Creating and clearly communicating Product Backlog items; Ordering Product Backlog items; and, Ensuring that the Product Backlog is transparent, visible and understood."

-The Scrum Guide, page 6

## Answer 3

Multiple Scrum Teams who are actively developing features for the same project:

- Will share the same Product Owner
- Will have a different Product owner
- Will pick items from the same Product Backlogs
- Will maintain their own, separate Product Backlogs
- Will maintain their own, separate Sprint Backlogs

The correct answers are A, C and E.

When multiple teams work on the same project, they will have a common Product Backlog and a common Product Owner. However, they will maintain a separate Sprint Backlog because each team will be working on different things at the same time."If Scrum Teams become too large, they should consider reorganizing into multiple cohesive Scrum Teams, each focused on the same product. Therefore, they should share the same Product Goal, Product Backlog, and Product Owner." -The Scrum Guide, page 5

## Answer 4

Which of the following statements are true?

- The Product Owner creates the Product Backlog item's estimate
- The Scrum Master creates the Product Backlog item's estimate
- The Development Team creates the Product Backlog item's estimate
- The Product Owner is responsible for communicating the Product Goal to developers
- The Scrum Master is responsible for communicating the Product Goal to developers
- The Scrum Developers create the Product Goal at the start of every Sprint

The correct answers are C and D.

The Scrum Developers are the ones who estimate the work required to complete a Product Backlog item. But this is done in collaboration with the Product Owner whose job it is to communicate the requirements of the Product Backlog item to the developers. Creation of the Product Goal and communicating that Product Goal to the rest of the team is the job of the Product Owner, not the Scrum Master or developers.

## Answer 5

The Product Owner will only represent one set of stakeholders at a time.

- A. True

B. False

The correct answer is B.

This is false.

The Product Owner will represent the interests of many stakeholders, and balance their wants and needs by fairly ordering the Product Backlog.

The Scrum Team can only work on one objective at a time, but the Product Owner will represent many stakeholders while doing that.



## Product Value Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Product Value.'

The following questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

Which one of the following best describes the Product Owner's role? (Select 1 answers.)

- Product Owners ensure that developers never interact with stakeholders
- Product Owners maximize the value of the work the Development Team performs
- Product Owners make Product Backlog Items are delivered on time
- Product Owners make sure the product is delivered on budget

### Question 2

How is the Product Backlog ordered? (Select 1 answers.)

- FIFO (First In, First Out)
- LILO (Last In, Last Out)
- By which are most difficult
- By which are most valuable
- The order is randomized at the start of each Sprint Planning meeting.

### Question 3

According to the Scrum Guide, every Sprint must create value. Each Sprint should also (Select 1 answers.)

- Create a useful increment
- Create a useful iteration
- Complete every item in the Sprint backlog
- Complete every item in the Product backlog

### Question 4

When a large team working on a project is broken down into multiple, smaller teams: (Select 3 answers.)

- Each team should share the same Product Goal
- Each team should share the same Sprint Goal
- The sum of all increments produced by each team should be integrated into every Sprint
- Each team should share the same Product Owner
- Each team should start their Sprints on the same day

- Each team should have the same Sprint length

### Question 5

If multiple teams working on the same project do not integrate their increments together before the end of each Sprint: (Select 2 answers.)

- The results of the work performed cannot be properly inspected during the Sprint Review
- Developers cannot properly discuss how to improve their processes during the Sprint Retrospective
- Sprint Planning will become difficult as teams will not know which Product Backlog items have been completed.
- Developers on separate teams will not be able to speak about how they will adapt their work to meet the Scrum Goal during the Daily Scrum

# Answers

## Answer 1

Which one of the following best describes the Product Owner's role?

- Product Owners ensure that developers never interact with stakeholders
- Product Owners maximize the value of the work the Development Team performs
- Product Owners make Product Backlog Items are delivered on time
- Product Owners make sure the product is delivered on budget

The correct answer is B.

The job of the Product Owner is to order the Product Backlog, and ensure the work performed by the Development Team is of maximum value."The Product Owner is responsible for maximizing the value of the product and the work of the Development Team. How this is done may vary widely across organizations, Scrum Teams, and individuals."

## Answer 2

How is the Product Backlog ordered?

- FIFO (First In, First Out)
- LILO (Last In, Last Out)
- By which are most difficult
- By which are most valuable
- The order is randomized at the start of each Sprint Planning meeting.

The correct answer is D.

Product Backlog items are prioritized according to which ones are most valuable, with the most important items prioritized at the top.

## Answer 3

According to the Scrum Guide, every Sprint must create value. Each Sprint should also

- Create a useful increment
- Create a useful iteration
- Complete every item in the Sprint backlog
- Complete every item in the Product backlog

The correct answer is A.

According to the Scrum Guide, "the entire Scrum Team is accountable for creating a valuable, useful Increment every Sprint." The Scrum Guide doesn't actually use the term iteration. Not every item in the Sprint Backlog gets completed in a Sprint. Anything left unfinished at the end of the Sprint goes back into the Product Backlog to potentially be added into the next Sprint.

## Answer 4

When a large team working on a project is broken down into multiple, smaller teams:

- Each team should share the same Product Goal
- Each team should share the same Sprint Goal
- The sum of all increments produced by each team should be integrated into every Sprint
- Each team should share the same Product Owner
- Each team should start their Sprints on the same day
- Each team should have the same Sprint length

The correct answers are A, C and D.

When multiple Scrum Teams are working together on the same project, they will share the same Product Goal, Product Backlog and Product Owner. However, the Sprint Goal will be unique to each team, as each team will have their own, unique Sprint Backlog to work on.

All increments should be integrated together throughout the Sprint and certainly before the end of the Sprint so that the results can be properly inspected, and new items can be selected from the Product Backlog without conflict or repeating work.

## Answer 5

If multiple team working on the same project do not integrate their increments together before the end of each Sprint:

- The results of the work performed cannot be properly inspected during the Sprint Review
- Developers cannot properly discuss how to improve their processes during the Sprint Retrospective
- Sprint Planning will become difficult as teams will not know which Product Backlog items have been completed.
- Developers on separate teams will not be able to speak about how they will adapt their work to meet the Scrum Goal during the Daily Scrum

The correct answers are A and C.

It is important to integrate Increments together before the end of the Sprint so that the work

completed can be properly inspected during the Sprint Review, and so the Scrum Teams know what work has been completed as the Sprint Planning event takes place.



## Scrum Team Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Scrum Teams.'

The following questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

How many developers should there be on a Scrum Team that has a full-time Scrum Master and a full-time Product Owner? (Select 1 answers.)

- 10 or less
- There is no suggested, upper limit on how many developers should be on a Scrum Team
- 8 or less
- 5 or less
- 7 plus or minus 3

### Question 2

A Scrum Team: (Select 1 answers.)

- Can share their Scrum Master only with teams working on the same project
- Can share their Scrum Master with other teams
- Must have a Scrum Master who is committed to it 100% of the time
- Can have more than one Scrum Master

### Question 3

The optimal size of a development team is always a controversial topic. According to the Scrum Guide, a Scrum Team: (Select 3 answers.)

- Should be small enough to remain nimble
- Should be large enough to complete a significant amount of work
- Should be 7 or fewer people
- Should never share the Product Owner with other Scrum Teams
- Should be organized into smaller teams when they become too large

### Question 4

The Product Owner is not allowed to participate in the Daily Scrum: (Select 1 answers.)

- Because the Product Owner does not need to be updated daily on development progress
- Because they are not always in the same building as the developers
- Unless invited by the development team
- Unless accompanied by the Scrum Master

- Unless they are working on a Sprint Backlog item.
- None of the above, as the Product Owner is required to attend the Daily Scrum

## Question 5

Your company has just acquired 33 new developers from a corporate merger. These new developers must be split up into teams.

When developers are split up into teams, what should be the highest priority? (Select 1 answers.)

- Each team has the skills required to meet all the Definitions of Done
- Each team is approximately the same size
- Each team has a designated Team Lead
- Each team has an equal mix of junior and senior developers

# Answers

## Answer 1

How many developers should there be on a Scrum Team that has a full-time Scrum Master and a full-time Product Owner?

- 10 or less
- There is no suggested, upper limit on how many developers should be on a Scrum Team
- 8 or less
- 5 or less
- 7 plus or minus 3

The correct answer is C.

A Scrum Team should have 10 or less members, which includes the Scrum Master and Product Owner. That leaves room for 8 developers.

"The Scrum Team is small enough to remain nimble and large enough to complete significant work within a Sprint, typically 10 or fewer people. In general, we have found that smaller teams communicate better and are more productive." -The Scrum Guide, page 5

## Answer 2

A Scrum Team:

- Can share their Scrum Master only with teams working on the same project
- Can share their Scrum Master with other teams
- Must have a Scrum Master who is committed to it 100% of the time
- Can have more than one Scrum Master

The correct answer is B.

There is no rule that says a Scrum Master can only work on one team. Many teams, working on many different projects can share a Scrum Master. Whether that is a good system to use is up to the team and the organization to decide.

## Answer 3

The optimal size of a development team is always a controversial topic. According to the Scrum Guide, a Scrum Team:

- Should be small enough to remain nimble
- Should be large enough to complete a significant amount of work

- Should be 7 or fewer people
- Should never share the Product Owner with other Scrum Teams
- Should be organized into smaller teams when they become too large

The correct answers are A, B and E.

The Scrum team should be small enough to respond to change easily but big enough to get work done.

And when a team grows too big, which is more than 10 people, it should be reorganized into smaller groups. When teams are reorganized, they will share the same Product Owner if they are working on the same product.

"The Scrum Team is small enough to remain nimble and large enough to complete significant work within a Sprint, typically 10 or fewer people.

In general, we have found that smaller teams communicate better and are more productive.

If Scrum Teams become too large, they should consider reorganizing into multiple cohesive Scrum Teams, each focused on the same product.

Therefore, they should share the same Product Goal, Product Backlog, and Product Owner." -The Scrum Guide, page 5

#### Answer 4

The Product Owner is not allowed to participate in the Daily Scrum:

- Because the Product Owner does not need to be updated daily on development progress
- Because they are not always in the same building as the developers
- Unless invited by the development team
- Unless accompanied by the Scrum Master
- Unless they are working on a Sprint Backlog item.
- None of the above, as the Product Owner is required to attend the Daily Scrum

The correct answer is E.

The Product Owner and the Scrum Master do not participate in the Daily Scrum.

The only exception is if they are actively working on Sprint Backlog items.

"The Daily Scrum is a 15-minute event for the Developers of the Scrum Team.

To reduce complexity, it is held at the same time and place every working day of the Sprint.

If the Product Owner or Scrum Master are actively working on items in the Sprint Backlog, they

participate as Developers."

-The Scrum Guide, page 9

## Answer 5

Your company has just acquired 33 new developers from a corporate merger. These new developers must be split up into teams.

When developers are split up into teams, what should be the highest priority?

- Each team has the skills required to meet all the Definitions of Done
- Each team is approximately the same size
- Each team has a designated Team Lead
- Each team has an equal mix of junior and senior developers

The correct answer is A.

When building a Scrum Team we do not worry about team leads, or testers or SMEs (Subject Matter Experts). What matters is the teams have the skills necessary to complete the project.

If a team doesn't have the combined skills to achieve the Definition of Done, what point is there having them work on a Backlog Item?

"Within a Scrum Team, there are no sub-teams or hierarchies." -TSG, page 5



## Self-Managed Teams Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Self-Managed Teams.'

The following questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

A cross functional team: (Select 2 answers.)

- Will have the skills to work on multiple layers in the software stack
- Are skilled enough to develop components that require a diverse skillset
- Will only work on specialized components that require a specific set of skills
- Will specialize in one, specific layer in the software stack
- Will write code and build applications, and then pass testing off to a specialized team.

### Question 2

The goal of every Scrum Team is to produce usable and valuable Increments as quickly as possible.

What is the best way to organize the members of a Scrum Team to make them most productive? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Have a strong Team Lead delegate work to team members based on their skills and abilities.
- B. Have the Scrum Team be self-organize and collectively accountable for their productivity
- C. Create sub-teams that specialize on a specific layer of the tech stack.
- D. Have individuals specialize on the components with which they are most familiar.

### Question 3

Who is responsible for reporting status updates from the Daily Scrum back to stakeholders? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Product Owner.
- B. The Scrum Master.
- C. The team lead.
- D. None of the above.

### Question 4

Who selects the items in the Product Backlog to be included in the current Sprint? (Select 1 answers.)

- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Master
- The Developers

- The Scrum Team as a whole
- The Stakeholders

## Question 5

Who on the Scrum Team can fire a developer? (Select 1 answers.)

- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Master
- The Development Team
- Nobody

# Answers

## Answer 1

A cross functional team:

- Will have the skills to work on multiple layers in the software stack
- Are skilled enough to develop components that require a diverse skillset
- Will only work on specialized components that require a specific set of skills
- Will specialize in one, specific layer in the software stack
- Will write code and build applications, and then pass testing off to a specialized team.

The correct answers are A and B.

A cross functional team will build a variety of different components that will operate on various layers in the software stack.

"Scrum Teams are cross-functional, meaning the members have all the skills necessary to create value each Sprint." -The Scrum Guide, page 5

## Answer 2

The goal of every Scrum Team is to produce usable and valuable Increments as quickly as possible.

What is the best way to organize the members of a Scrum Team to make them most productive?

- A. Have a strong Team Lead delegate work to team members based on their skills and abilities.
- B. Have the Scrum Team be self-organize and collectively accountable for their productivity
- C. Create sub-teams that specialize on a specific layer of the tech stack.
- D. Have individuals specialize on the components with which they are most familiar.

The correct answer is B.

The Scrum Team should work together, as a whole, to create a product that provides full end-to-end functionality within the requirements of the Product Backlog and the Definition of Done.

There are no sub-teams in Scrum, nor are their leaders or managers.

"Within a Scrum Team, there are no sub-teams or hierarchies. They are also self-managing, meaning they internally decide who does what, when, and how."

## Answer 3

Who is responsible for reporting status updates from the Daily Scrum back to stakeholders?

- A. The Product Owner.
- B. The Scrum Master.
- C. The team lead.
- D. None of the above.

The correct answer is D.

The Daily Scrum is not a status update and nowhere in the Scrum Guide does it suggest that what happens in the Daily Scrum should be reported to stakeholders.

It is a time for developers to adapt to changes and make changes to the Sprint Backlog if it is necessary to keep the Sprint Goal in focus.

## Answer 4

Who selects the items in the Product Backlog to be included in the current Sprint?

- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Master
- The Developers
- The Scrum Team as a whole
- The Stakeholders

The correct answer is C.

It is the Developers who select the Product Backlog items to be included in the current Sprint. This is done with input from the Product Owner, but the Developers have the final say."Through discussion with the Product Owner, the Developers select items from the Product Backlog to include in the current Sprint." -The Scrum Guide, page 8

## Answer 5

Who on the Scrum Team can fire a developer?

- The Product Owner
- The Scrum Master
- The Development Team
- Nobody

The correct answer is D.

Scrum does not grant any of its members to fire another member.

A development team can choose have a developer removed from the team. But this is not the same as firing a developer.

If a development team chooses to remove a member, that is the right they have as a self-organizing team. Whether a company fires that developer, or allocates them to a different team, is not a concern of the Scrum team.



## Stakeholders and Customers Quiz

One of the 13 tested categories on the Scrum Master exam is 'Stakeholders and Customers.'

The following questions will give you an idea of the scope and difficulty of these exam questions.

### Question 1

Which of the following is true about the participation of developers at the Sprint Review? (Select 1 answers.)

- The developers attend the Sprint Review but only communicate with stakeholders through the Product Owner
- The developers attend the Sprint Review and collaborate directly with stakeholders
- Developers do not attend the Sprint Review
- The developers attend the Sprint Review but do not speak directly to stakeholders

### Question 2

Only the Product Owner interacts directly with stakeholders during the Sprint (Select 1 answers.)

- True
- False

### Question 3

Who on the Scrum Team is primarily responsible for engaging with and discovering the needs of stakeholders and C-suite executives? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Business Analyst.
- B. The Development Team.
- C. The Scrum Master.
- D. The Project Manager.
- E. The Product Owner.

### Question 4

Under what circumstances can the Scrum Master speak directly with stakeholders? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. After the Product Owner gives the Scrum Master permission to talk with the stakeholders
- B. When the Product Owner is failing to fulfill their responsibilities
- C. Only during the Sprint Review
- D. Only during the Sprint Retrospective
- E. There are no rules forbidding a Scrum Master from speaking with stakeholders at any time

## Question 5

Management and stakeholders are not happy with the effectiveness of the Scrum Team.

Who should management speak with about this issue? Who is responsible for the effectiveness of the Scrum Team? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Scrum Master and the Product Owner
- B. The Product Owner
- C. The Scrum Master
- D. The Scrum Team as a whole, including developers, the Product Owner and the Scrum Master

## Answers

### Answer 1

Which of the following is true about the participation of developers at the Sprint Review?

- The developers attend the Sprint Review but only communicate with stakeholders through the Product Owner
- The developers attend the Sprint Review and collaborate directly with stakeholders
- Developers do not attend the Sprint Review
- The developers attend the Sprint Review but do not speak directly to stakeholders

The correct answer is B.

The developers not only attend the Sprint Review, but they are expected to fully collaborate with stakeholders.

"The Scrum Team presents the results of their work to key stakeholders and progress toward the Product Goal is discussed... During the event, the Scrum Team and stakeholders review what was accomplished in the Sprint and what has changed in their environment. Based on this information, attendees collaborate on what to do next." -The Scrum Guide, page 9

### Answer 2

Only the Product Owner interacts directly with stakeholders during the Sprint

- True
- False

The correct answer is B.

During the Sprint Review, the entire Scrum Team collaborates with the stakeholders to discuss the Product Goal. Since the Sprint Review is part of the Sprint, it is false to say that only the Product Owner interacts directly with stakeholders during the Sprint."The purpose of the Sprint Review is to inspect the outcome of the Sprint and determine future adaptations. The Scrum Team presents the results of their work to key stakeholders and progress toward the Product Goal is discussed." -The Scrum Guide, page 9

### Answer 3

Who on the Scrum Team is primarily responsible for engaging with and discovering the needs of stakeholders and C-suite executives?

- A. The Business Analyst.
- B. The Development Team.

- C. The Scrum Master.
- D. The Project Manager.
- E. The Product Owner.

The correct answer is E.

In the Scrum framework, the Product Owner is primarily responsible for engaging with stakeholders and C-suite executives. The Product Owner represents the stakeholders and is responsible for maximizing the value of the product or service that the Development Team is building. This involves managing the Product Backlog, which is a prioritized list of the work that the Development Team will complete during the upcoming Sprints.

As part of their role, the Product Owner engages with stakeholders and C-suite executives to understand their needs, gather feedback, and communicate the progress and status of the product development effort. This includes working with stakeholders to define the product vision, goals, and requirements, as well as gathering and prioritizing feedback on the product throughout the development process.

The Product Owner also works closely with the Development Team to ensure that the work being done is aligned with stakeholder needs and priorities. They provide guidance on the direction of the product and make decisions on behalf of the stakeholders regarding the prioritization of work in the Product Backlog.

While the Scrum Master and the Development Team may also interact with stakeholders and C-suite executives from time to time, it is the Product Owner who is primarily responsible for these activities. They are the ones who have the most direct contact with stakeholders and are the key point of communication between the Development Team and the outside world.

## Answer 4

Under what circumstances can the Scrum Master speak directly with stakeholders?

- A. After the Product Owner gives the Scrum Master permission to talk with the stakeholders
- B. When the Product Owner is failing to fulfill their responsibilities
- C. Only during the Sprint Review
- D. Only during the Sprint Retrospective
- E. There are no rules forbidding a Scrum Master from speaking with stakeholders at any time

The correct answer is E.

Scrum doesn't discourage communication.

There are no rules in the Scrum Guide that forbid open discussion between a Scrum Master and stakeholders.

## Answer 5

Management and stakeholders are not happy with the effectiveness of the Scrum Team.

Who should management speak with about this issue? Who is responsible for the effectiveness of the Scrum Team?

- A. The Scrum Master and the Product Owner
- B. The Product Owner
- C. The Scrum Master
- D. The Scrum Team as a whole, including developers, the Product Owner and the Scrum Master

The correct answer is C.

The Scrum Master is accountable for the Scrum Team's effectiveness because they are responsible for facilitating the Scrum framework and ensuring that it is implemented correctly. The Scrum Master is a servant-leader who helps the team understand and apply Scrum practices and values, and remove any impediments that may hinder their progress.

The Scrum Master is responsible for ensuring that the Scrum Team works as a cohesive unit towards a common goal. This includes fostering a collaborative and self-organizing team culture, facilitating effective communication between the team and the Product Owner, and ensuring that the team is continuously improving and adapting to change.

The Scrum Master is also accountable for facilitating Scrum events such as Sprint Planning, Daily Scrum, Sprint Review, and Sprint Retrospective. The Scrum Master will coach Scrum team members so that they understand their purpose and goals. The Scrum Master must also help the team to identify and address any impediments to using the Scrum framework that may arise during the sprint.

Furthermore, the Scrum Master is accountable for ensuring that the team is following the Scrum framework and values. They must be able to recognize when the team is not adhering to Scrum practices or is deviating from Scrum values, and take action to address these issues.

In summary, the Scrum Master is accountable for the Scrum Team's effectiveness because they are responsible for facilitating the Scrum framework, promoting a collaborative and self-organizing team culture, and ensuring that the team continuously improves and adapts to change.



## 25 Question Exam #1

## Question 1

Which of the following two statements are true about the Sprint Backlog? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. It is a list of all the work planned to be done in the Sprint.
- B. Every item has a specific developer designated as its owner.
- C. Each task is estimated in either hours or story points.
- D. It is managed by the Scrum developers.
- E. It is managed by the Product Owner.

## Question 2

The Sprint Goal is finalized during Sprint Planning and cannot be changed throughout the Sprint. (Select 1 answers.)

- A. True
- B. False

## Question 3

Which of the following is true about Sprint Planning? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. The Sprint Goal must be finalized before the end of Sprint Planning.
- B. The Sprint Backlog must be finalized before the end of Sprint Planning.
- C. Scrum Teams working on the same Product Backlog may attend another team's Scrum Planning event
- D. Scrum Teams working on the same Product Backlog may not attend another team's Scrum Planning event

## Question 4

Which of the following would be responsibilities a team's Scrum Master would fulfill? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. At the Sprint Review, the Scrum Master identifies which backlog items have met the Definition of Done and which have not.
- B. The Scrum Master coaches Development Teams on the importance of keeping Scrum events within their time-box.
- C. Planning and advising Scrum implementations within the organization.
- D. The Scrum Master will assign tasks to Development Team members in order to maximize their utilization.
- E. The Scrum Master is responsible for updating Agile tools such as JIRA tickets or generating Sprint Burndown charts for the team.

## Question 5

A developer has come to you, the Scrum Master, expressing concerns about the lax attitudes the team has towards data privacy and security. The developer believes there are serious security vulnerabilities in the existing code.

How should the Scrum Master respond to a Development Team member expressing these concerns? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Ask the Product Owner to add security to the definition of done.
- B. Ask the development team to stop further development of features until the issues are addressed.
- C. Ask the Product Owner to add a Product Backlog item for security and push it to the top of the Product Backlog.
- D. Check with the organization's security team to see if the concerns are valid.
- E. Have the developer share their concerns with the team and have the team decide on a course of action.

## Question 6

What are the three primary objectives served by the Definition of Done (DoD)? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. The DoD guides the Development Team on the number of Product Backlog items the should select for the Sprint Backlog.
- B. The DoD creates a common understanding across the team with regards to when development work is completed.
- C. The DoD describes the purpose, reasoning, and time allotment for each Scrum event.
- D. The DoD describes the work that must be done before the Sprint is ended.
- E. The DoD helps to increase transparency throughout the Scrum framework.

## Question 7

What are three ways the Definition of Done helps to increase transparency throughout the organization? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. The Definition of Done provides clear expectations for developers and stakeholders alike
- B. The Definition of Done helps the Product Owner identify when developers are underperforming.
- C. The Definition of Done provides objective criteria that allows teams to know when a Product Backlog Item is complete and can be released
- D. The Definition of Done helps stakeholders know when a task or feature will be complete
- E. The Definition of Done provides a shared understanding throughout the organization

## Question 8

While not officially part of the Scrum Guide, there are three questions commonly answered by developers in the Daily Scrum. What are they?

(Select 3 answers.)

- A. How well do you feel the Scrum framework is being applied?
- B. What did you do yesterday?
- C. Will you be working overtime this weekend?
- D. What will you do today?
- E. Why is the status you would like to report back to management?
- F. What, if anything, is blocking your progress?
- G. What Product Backlog items do you believe will need to be added to the next Sprint?

## Question 9

The Sprint Review is one of Scrum's time-boxed events. What is the maximum amount of time a Sprint Review should last? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. 15 minutes
- B. 2 hours
- C. 4 hours
- D. 8 hours
- E. As long as the Scrum Team deems necessary.

## Question 10

When three Scrum Teams work on the same product with the same Product Backlog, they must each have the same Sprint length. (Select 1 answers.)

- True
- Flase

## Question 11

Sprint Zero is the name given to the first Sprint in a project. The last Sprint is known as the Release Sprint. (Select 1 answers.)

- A. True
- B. False

## Question 12

According to the Scrum framework, when does a Sprint officially come to an end? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. When the predetermined length, or 'time box,' for the Sprint expires.
- B. When all Product Backlog items are complete.
- C. When all Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint are complete.
- D. When a full increment that delivers value to the client is complete.

### Question 13

A member of the development team has failed to integrate well with their peers.

The Scrum Developers have just informed you that the consensus is that the developer needs to be removed from the team.

What should you do as a Scrum Master? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Facilitate team building activities to help the underperforming developer integrate better with the team.
- B. Coach the development team on ways to improve communication between peers and help everyone on the team get along.
- C. Help the team remove the unwanted developer and coach them on ways to do it in a manner that is fair and respectful.
- D. Inform the development team that they do not have the authority to remove members from the team.

### Question 14

What techniques can a Scrum Master use to facilitate the prevention or removal of impediments in an organization?

(Select 3 answers.)

- A. Coach management on how to use Scrum artifacts to achieve transparency
- B. Schedule Zoom calls for the development team
- C. Coach the Scrum Team on the importance of keeping the Sprint Retrospective within the timebox
- D. Take notes for the developers during the Daily Scrum
- E. Coach the developers on keeping the Daily Scrum within the timebox

### Question 15

The Product Owner is not attending Sprint Reviews and Sprint Retrospectives, and not ordering the Product Backlog to maximize value. What should the Scrum Master do? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. Help the Product Owner understand Scrum theory and practice.
- B. Report the issue to senior management.
- C. Discuss the issue with the Product Owner and try to remove impediments to the PO attending Scrum events.

- D. Coach the Product Owner on the importance of ordering the product backlog.
- E. Replace the Product Owner with a senior member of the development team.

## Question 16

The Product Owner and the development team are at loggerheads over which Product Backlog items should be selected for the Sprint.

The Product Owner wants the highest priority items completed, but the development team insists existing impediments make the highest priority ones impossible to start on.

The development team has selected slightly lower priority items that can be completed this Sprint. The only thing the development team and the Product Owner have agreed upon is the Sprint Goal. What should the Scrum Master do? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. Have the Product Owner choose the Sprint Backlog items for the development team to work on, as the Product Owner is the one who prioritized the Product Backlog.
- B. Allow the development team to choose which Product Backlog items to make part of the development Sprint.
- C. Extend the Sprint Planning meetings beyond its 8-hour time box to allow the development team and the Product Owner to come to an agreement.
- D. End the Sprint Planning meeting and start development after the 8-hour Sprint Planning timebox ends, even if the disagreement persists.
- E. Discuss why the disagreement happened, how it impacted the development process and come up with ways to avoid such disagreements in the future during the Sprint Retrospective.

## Question 17

Ten separate Scrum teams are developing a very complex and integrated product.

What role does the Scrum Master play in ensuring each team can successfully integrate their software together with other teams without merge conflicts or incompatible deployments? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Have the Product Owner coordinate with a designated team lead from each Scrum Team and reach an agreement on when Product Backlog Items will be integrated together.
- B. As the Scrum Master you should coach the ten teams on how to be self-managed and have them come up with their own solutions on how to integrate code together across teams.
- C. The Scrum Master should visit each team at the start of their Sprints to ensure no two teams are working on the same task to help make integration easier.
- D. The Product Owner(PO) is shared across all teams on the same project, so the PO should visit each team regularly to coordinate integrations.

## Question 18

You have been hired to be the Scrum Master for five Scrum Development Teams working to develop the same product. As a Scrum Master intent on facilitating and coaching around Scrum

best practices, what would you recommend? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. There should be one Product Owner, shared across all teams.
- B. There should be five Scrum Masters, with each one 100% dedicated to their team.
- C. There should be five Product Backlogs, one for each team.
- D. There should be one Product Backlog shared across all teams.
- E. There should be five Product Owners, with each one 100% dedicated to their team.

## Question 19

What is the Product Owner primary accountable for? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Working with the Scrum Master to select Product Backlog items to work on during the Sprint.
- B. Instilling quality by adhering to a Definition of Done.
- C. Turning Product Backlog Items into understandable use cases.
- D. Maximizing the value of the product resulting from the work of the Scrum Team.

## Question 20

Two Scrum Teams working on the same Product want to do Sprint Planning together so they can coordinate the items they pull from the common Product Backlog.

What would you as a Scrum Master advise this team? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Two teams working on the same project should have separate Product Backlogs, making this unnecessary.
- B. Two separate Scrum Teams should not be openly discussing their development work with each other
- C. The Product Owner should be selecting Product Backlog Items for each team, so the joint meeting is unnecessary
- D. Explain to the teams that Scrum forbids shared planning meetings.
- E. Encourage the teams to be self-managed, introduce new processes like the one they suggested, and have them introspect during the Sprint Retrospective and adapt accordingly.

## Question 21

What is the extent of work a Development Team needs to perform on a Product Backlog item selected for a Sprint for it to be considered ready to be part of an Increment? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. As much work as the team can complete in the current Sprint, after which it becomes part of the Increment.
- B. An equal amount of time on analysis, engineering, QA, programming, testing, and documentation.
- D. The Development Team works on a Product Backlog Item until the Scrum Master says it meets the Definition of Done

- D. The Development Team works on a Product Backlog Item until it meets the agreed upon Definition of Done.

## Question 22

What actions should a new Scrum Development Team take during the initial Sprint? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Create at least one piece of functionality that will be included in the final product
- B. Perform requirements gathering and validate the initial designs so development can take place in subsequent Sprints.
- C. With the Product Owner and Scrum Master, examine the Product Backlog and estimate how many Sprints will be required to complete the project.
- D. Communicate with external teams to understand how the continuous integration and continuous delivery pipelines work.
- E. Create a usable product Increment.

## Question 23

What is the best way to divide a group of 75 developers of varying skills and experience into multiple Development Teams? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The 75 developers should be allowed to divide themselves into teams on their own without direct intervention from the Scrum Master, Product Owner, Stakeholders or outside party.
- B. Assign 7-10 trusted developers to be team leads and let the team leaders perform team allocation based on the skills their teams will require.
- C. Have the Scrum Master and Product Owner work together to create teams that balance skills, seniority and experience.
- D. Have an external, impartial party like the Human Resources department create teams that balance skills, seniority and experience.

## Question 24

Who is responsible for the delivery of technical documentation for a software product in Scrum?

(Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Scrum Master creates all the technical documentation with oversight from the Development Team.
- B. Technical documentation is done by a specialized team external to the Development Team.
- C. Technical documentation is done by a specialized team inside the Development Team.
- D. The Development Team spends their own time creating technical documentation.

## Question 25

What are two key characteristics and responsibilities of the Product Owner accountability? (Select 2

answers.)

- A. The Product Owner is the one who orders and puts the Product Backlog in a prioritized sequence
- B. The Product Owner is a single person and the role cannot be shared
- C. The Product Owner commits 100% of their time to their Scrum Team.
- D. Multiple individuals with product knowledge can share the Product Owner role on a Scrum Team.



# Answers

## Answer 1

Which of the following two statements are true about the Sprint Backlog?

- A. It is a list of all the work planned to be done in the Sprint.
- B. Every item has a specific developer designated as its owner.
- C. Each task is estimated in either hours or story points.
- D. It is managed by the Scrum developers.
- E. It is managed by the Product Owner.

The correct answers are A and D.

The Sprint Backlog is a key artifact in the Scrum framework, which outlines the work that the Development Team plans to complete during the current Sprint. It is created and managed by the Scrum Developers, who are responsible for delivering the completed product increment at the end of the Sprint.

The Sprint Backlog is managed by the Scrum Developers because they are the ones who are responsible for organizing, planning, and executing the work necessary to deliver a potentially releasable product increment at the end of each Sprint. The Developers have the technical knowledge and skills required to create the plan, estimate the work, and track the progress during the Sprint.

The Sprint Backlog only covers the current Sprint because Scrum is an iterative and incremental framework, which means that the work is completed in short cycles of fixed duration. The Sprint is the time-boxed period during which the Development Team delivers a potentially releasable product increment, and the Sprint Backlog outlines the work that they plan to complete during that time.

By limiting the scope of the Sprint Backlog to the current Sprint, the Scrum Developers can focus on delivering the most valuable work within a fixed time frame. This allows for better planning, collaboration, and flexibility, as the team can adapt to changing requirements or priorities at the end of each Sprint and adjust the plan accordingly.

The Sprint Backlog is managed by the Scrum Developers because they are the ones responsible for delivering the completed product increment at the end of each Sprint. It only covers the current Sprint to enable better planning, collaboration, and flexibility, and to support Scrum's iterative and incremental approach to software development.

## Answer 2

The Sprint Goal is finalized during Sprint Planning and cannot be changed throughout the Sprint.

- A. True
- B. False

The correct answer is A.

This is true.

The Sprint Goal is finalized during Sprint Planning and remains constant throughout the Sprint.

"The whole Scrum Team then collaborates to define a Sprint Goal that communicates why the Sprint is valuable to stakeholders. The Sprint Goal must be finalized prior to the end of Sprint Planning."

### Answer 3

Which of the following is true about Sprint Planning?

- A. The Sprint Goal must be finalized before the end of Sprint Planning.
- B. The Sprint Backlog must be finalized before the end of Sprint Planning.
- C. Scrum Teams working on the same Product Backlog may attend another team's Scrum Planning event
- D. Scrum Teams working on the same Product Backlog may not attend another team's Scrum Planning event

The correct answers are A and C.

The Sprint Goal must be finalized before the end of Sprint Planning, but not the Sprint Backlog. The Sprint Backlog is allowed to change throughout the Sprint.

Also, anyone can attend Sprint Planning if they are invited, so other teams can come and help with the selection of PBIs. This can be very helpful if multiple teams are working on the same project.

### Answer 4

Which of the following would be responsibilities a team's Scrum Master would fulfill?

- A. At the Sprint Review, the Scrum Master identifies which backlog items have met the Definition of Done and which have not.
- B. The Scrum Master coaches Development Teams on the importance of keeping Scrum events within their time-box.
- C. Planning and advising Scrum implementations within the organization.
- D. The Scrum Master will assign tasks to Development Team members in order to maximize their utilization.
- E. The Scrum Master is responsible for updating Agile tools such as JIRA tickets or

generating Sprint Burndown charts for the team.

The correct answers are B and C.

The Scrum Master is responsible for ensuring that the Scrum framework is followed by the team and that the team is continuously improving. Two key aspects of this responsibility are facilitating time-boxed meetings and coaching people on Scrum values.

Time-boxed meetings are a critical aspect of the Scrum framework. They help to ensure that the team stays focused and that meetings do not drag on unnecessarily. The Scrum Master is responsible for enforcing the time-boxed meetings, making sure that they start and end on time and that the team stays on track during the meeting. This helps to ensure that the team has enough time to complete all of the necessary work during a Sprint and that they are able to keep up with the pace of the development effort.

In addition, the Scrum Master is responsible for coaching people on Scrum values. These values, which include transparency, inspection, and adaptation, are core to the Scrum framework and are essential for the team to be successful. The Scrum Master helps to reinforce these values by coaching team members on how to apply them in their work and by providing guidance on how to make improvements. The Scrum Master also helps to ensure that the team members are following Scrum values by observing their behavior during meetings and other activities and providing feedback as necessary.

Overall, the Scrum Master plays a critical role in ensuring that the Scrum framework is followed and that the team is continuously improving. By facilitating time-boxed meetings and coaching people on Scrum values, the Scrum Master helps to ensure that the team is able to work effectively and efficiently, deliver high-quality products, and continuously improve their processes.

## Answer 5

A developer has come to you, the Scrum Master, expressing concerns about the lax attitudes the team has towards data privacy and security. The developer believes there are serious security vulnerabilities in the existing code.

How should the Scrum Master respond to a Development Team member expressing these concerns?

- A. Ask the Product Owner to add security to the definition of done.
- B. Ask the development team to stop further development of features until the issues are addressed.
- C. Ask the Product Owner to add a Product Backlog item for security and push it to the top of the Product Backlog.
- D. Check with the organization's security team to see if the concerns are valid.
- E. Have the developer share their concerns with the team and have the team decide on a course of action.

The correct answer is E.

A Scrum Developer should discuss security concerns immediately with their development team rather than waiting for a Sprint Review or Sprint Retrospective to do so, for the following reasons:

**Security Risks Can Be Immediate:** Security risks can be serious and immediate, and they require immediate attention. Waiting until a Sprint Review or Sprint Retrospective to raise security concerns could leave the product and organization vulnerable to security breaches.

**Collaboration and Problem-Solving:** By discussing security concerns with the development team immediately, the team can collaborate and work together to find a solution to the problem. This approach helps to prevent the security risk from escalating and ensures that everyone is aware of the issue.

**Agile Values:** The Agile Manifesto emphasizes the importance of individuals and interactions over processes and tools. By discussing security concerns immediately with the development team, the Scrum Developer is demonstrating a commitment to this Agile value and promoting collaboration and communication within the team.

**Continuous Improvement:** Agile methodologies emphasize continuous improvement, and this requires a culture of transparency and openness. By raising security concerns immediately, the Scrum Developer is contributing to this culture and encouraging the team to identify areas for improvement.

Overall, discussing security concerns immediately with the development team is essential for maintaining a secure and efficient product development process. It helps to ensure that the team is aware of the issue, and encourages collaboration and problem-solving to find a solution quickly.

## Answer 6

What are the three primary objectives served by the Definition of Done (DoD)?

- A. The DoD guides the Development Team on the number of Product Backlog items the should select for the Sprint Backlog.
- B. The DoD creates a common understanding across the team with regards to when development work is completed.
- C. The DoD describes the purpose, reasoning, and time allotment for each Scrum event.
- D. The DoD describes the work that must be done before the Sprint is ended.
- E. The DoD helps to increase transparency throughout the Scrum framework.

The correct answers are A, B and E.

Scrum's "Definition of Done" is a shared understanding among the Scrum Team of what it means for a product backlog item to be considered complete. It is an agreed-upon set of criteria that a product backlog item (PBI), or a decomposition of a PBI, must meet before it can be considered "complete."

By establishing a clear "Definition of Done," Scrum increases transparency by providing a shared understanding of what constitutes a completed product backlog item. This shared understanding helps ensure that everyone involved in the development process has the same expectations of what is expected in the final product.

The "Definition of Done" also helps developers estimate how much work to add to the Sprint Backlog. Because the team has a clear understanding of what constitutes a completed product backlog item, they can more accurately estimate how much work needs to be done to achieve that level of completeness. This can help the team better plan their work for the sprint and avoid overcommitting to work they may not be able to complete.

Finally, the "Definition of Done" helps developers understand when work is complete. By providing a clear definition of what it means for a product backlog item to be considered complete, the team can avoid confusion or misunderstandings about what is expected from them. This clarity can help prevent issues such as unfinished work being carried over to future sprints or incomplete work being considered "done," leading to potential issues in the final product.

Overall, the "Definition of Done" is a valuable tool in promoting transparency, accurate estimation, and clarity around when work is considered complete in Scrum.

## Answer 7

What are three ways the Definition of Done helps to increase transparency throughout the organization?

- A. The Definition of Done provides clear expectations for developers and stakeholders alike
- B. The Definition of Done helps the Product Owner identify when developers are underperforming.
- C. The Definition of Done provides objective criteria that allows teams to know when a Product Backlog Item is complete and can be released
- D. The Definition of Done helps stakeholders know when a task or feature will be complete
- E. The Definition of Done provides a shared understanding throughout the organization

The correct answers are A, C and E.

The Definition of Done (DoD) in Scrum is an agreement among team members on the requirements that must be met for a Product Backlog item to be considered "done". Here are three ways the DoD helps increase transparency in Scrum:

**Clear expectations:** The DoD sets clear expectations for what needs to be done for each Product Backlog item to be considered complete. This creates transparency because everyone on the team knows what is expected of them and what they need to do to complete a task. This helps eliminate confusion and miscommunications, which can increase transparency.

**Objective criteria:** The DoD defines objective criteria that must be met for each Product Backlog

item. This helps increase transparency by making it clear what the team needs to do to achieve a particular outcome. Measurable criteria also make it easier to track progress and determine whether a task is truly complete.

Shared understanding: The DoD ensures that all team members have a shared understanding of what "done" means for a particular task. This creates transparency because everyone on the team is working toward the same goal and understands what it takes to achieve it. When everyone is on the same page, it's easier to identify and resolve any issues or roadblocks that arise during the development process.

## Answer 8

While not officially part of the Scrum Guide, there are three questions commonly answered by developers in the Daily Scrum. What are they?

- A. How well do you feel the Scrum framework is being applied?
- B. What did you do yesterday?
- C. Will you be working overtime this weekend?
- D. What will you do today?
- E. Why is the status you would like to report back to management?
- F. What, if anything, is blocking your progress?
- G. What Product Backlog items do you believe will need to be added to the next Sprint?

The correct answers are B, D and F.

At the Daily Scrum, the Development Team commonly shares what was accomplished since the last Daily Scrum, any impediments they are facing, and what they plan to do until the next Daily Scrum.

## Answer 9

The Sprint Review is one of Scrum's time-boxed events. What is the maximum amount of time a Sprint Review should last?

- A. 15 minutes
- B. 2 hours
- C. 4 hours
- D. 8 hours
- E. As long as the Scrum Team deems necessary.

The correct answer is C.

From the Scrum Guide: "The Sprint Review is the second to last event of the Sprint and is timeboxed to a maximum of four hours for a one-month Sprint. For shorter Sprints, the event is usually

shorter."

## Answer 10

When three Scrum Teams work on the same product with the same Product Backlog, they must each have the same Sprint length.

- True
- False

The correct answer is B.

There is nothing in the Scrum Guide that requires teams working on the same project to have the same Sprint length.

## Answer 11

Sprint Zero is the name given to the first Sprint in a project. The last Sprint is known as the Release Sprint.

- A. True
- B. False

The correct answer is B.

There is no such thing as a Release Sprint, Integration Sprint or a Sprint Zero according to the Scrum Guide. These phrases on the Scrum Master Certification exam will almost always be red herrings that point to an incorrect answer.

## Answer 12

According to the Scrum framework, when does a Sprint officially come to an end?

- A. When the predetermined length, or 'time box,' for the Sprint expires.
- B. When all Product Backlog items are complete.
- C. When all Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint are complete.
- D. When a full increment that delivers value to the client is complete.

The correct answer is A.

A Sprint expires when its predetermined length for the Sprint expires.

A Sprint may be two weeks, three weeks or four weeks. That's up to the team to decide.

Once the time allotted for the Sprint is met, the Sprint ends and a new Sprint begins.

Even if Product Backlog items are not finished, or even if the team failed to deliver any value, the Sprint is not extended. When the allotted time-box is met, the Sprint ends.

It's worth noting that the Scrum Guide does not mention a time-box for a Sprint. It mentions a time-box for Sprint Planning, the Sprint Review and the Sprint Retrospective, but it does not actually use the word 'time-box' when referring to a Sprint.

## Answer 13

A member of the development team has failed to integrate well with their peers.

The Scrum Developers have just informed you that the consensus is that the developer needs to be removed from the team.

What should you do as a Scrum Master?

- A. Facilitate team building activities to help the underperforming developer integrate better with the team.
- B. Coach the development team on ways to improve communication between peers and help everyone on the team get along.
- C. Help the team remove the unwanted developer and coach them on ways to do it in a manner that is fair and respectful.
- D. Inform the development team that they do not have the authority to remove members from the team.

The correct answer is C.

In the Scrum framework, the concept of self-management is one of the core principles. Self-management means that the team has the autonomy and responsibility to manage themselves and their work, including their own processes and procedures, without the need for external supervision or micromanagement.

One aspect of self-management is that the team members collectively hold themselves accountable for their performance and for delivering the work that they commit to completing within a given sprint. This means that if a team member is underperforming, it can impact the team's ability to meet their commitments and deliver on their goals.

In such situations, the concept of self-management gives the team the authority to take action and make decisions that are in the best interest of the team and the project. This includes the ability to remove an underperforming member from the team if necessary.

However, it is important to note that this decision should not be taken lightly and should be made collaboratively by the team as a whole. The Scrum Master can also provide guidance and support to the team in these situations to ensure that the decision is made fairly and with the best interests of the team and the project in mind.

## Answer 14

What techniques can a Scrum Master use to facilitate the prevention or removal of impediments in an organization?

- A. Coach management on how to use Scrum artifacts to achieve transparency
- B. Schedule Zoom calls for the development team
- C. Coach the Scrum Team on the importance of keeping the Sprint Retrospective within the timebox
- D. Take notes for the developers during the Daily Scrum
- E. Coach the developers on keeping the Daily Scrum within the timebox

The correct answers are A, C and E.

## Answer 15

The Product Owner is not attending Sprint Reviews and Sprint Retrospectives, and not ordering the Product Backlog to maximize value. What should the Scrum Master do?

- A. Help the Product Owner understand Scrum theory and practice.
- B. Report the issue to senior management.
- C. Discuss the issue with the Product Owner and try to remove impediments to the PO attending Scrum events.
- D. Coach the Product Owner on the importance of ordering the product backlog.
- E. Replace the Product Owner with a senior member of the development team.

The correct answers are A, C and D.

It is the Scrum Master's job to work with team members and help them understand Scrum theory and practice.

"The Scrum Master is accountable for establishing Scrum as defined in the Scrum Guide. They do this by helping everyone understand Scrum theory and practice, both within the Scrum Team and the organization."

## Answer 16

The Product Owner and the development team are at loggerheads over which Product Backlog items should be selected for the Sprint.

The Product Owner wants the highest priority items completed, but the development team insists existing impediments make the highest priority ones impossible to start on.

The development team has selected slightly lower priority items that can be completed this

Sprint. The only thing the development team and the Product Owner have agreed upon is the Sprint Goal. What should the Scrum Master do?

- A. Have the Product Owner choose the Sprint Backlog items for the development team to work on, as the Product Owner is the one who prioritized the Product Backlog.
- B. Allow the development team to choose which Product Backlog items to make part of the development Sprint.
- C. Extend the Sprint Planning meetings beyond its 8-hour time box to allow the development team and the Product Owner to come to an agreement.
- D. End the Sprint Planning meeting and start development after the 8-hour Sprint Planning timebox ends, even if the disagreement persists.
- E. Discuss why the disagreement happened, how it impacted the development process and come up with ways to avoid such disagreements in the future during the Sprint Retrospective.

The correct answers are B, D and E.

You don't ever extend a Scrum event beyond its timebox.

Disagreements will happen. When they do, move forward and start development.

A Sprint will only last at most a month. And teams can adapt daily during the Daily Scrum as the situation changes. That includes potentially adding new PBIs or removing PBIs from the Scrum backlog.

The development team must be trusted to choose what is right in terms of what to develop over the short term. And the term is 'short', and adaptation happens daily, so if the Sprint Goal goes out of focus, the team can change to bring the goal back on target.

## Answer 17

Ten separate Scrum teams are developing a very complex and integrated product.

What role does the Scrum Master play in ensuring each team can successfully integrate their software together with other teams without merge conflicts or incompatible deployments?

- A. Have the Product Owner coordinate with a designated team lead from each Scrum Team and reach an agreement on when Product Backlog Items will be integrated together.
- B. As the Scrum Master you should coach the ten teams on how to be self-managed and have them come up with their own solutions on how to integrate code together across teams.
- C. The Scrum Master should visit each team at the start of their Sprints to ensure no two teams are working on the same task to help make integration easier.
- D. The Product Owner(PO) is shared across all teams on the same project, so the PO should visit each team regularly to coordinate integrations.

The correct answer is B.

If you think a Scrum Master or a Product Owner is going to be able to figure out how to integrate code across 10 separate teams working on a complicated project, they you've never met a Scrum Master or a Product Owner.

The Product Owner manages the Product Backlog, and the Scrum Master coaches and facilitates. But they can't solve technical issues for the development teams. All they can do is coach those teams and help them discover their own solutions that work within the intentionally incomplete framework known as Scrum.

## Answer 18

You have been hired to be the Scrum Master for five Scrum Development Teams working to develop the same product. As a Scrum Master intent on facilitating and coaching around Scrum best practices, what would you recommend?

- A. There should be one Product Owner, shared across all teams.
- B. There should be five Scrum Masters, with each one 100% dedicated to their team.
- C. There should be five Product Backlogs, one for each team.
- D. There should be one Product Backlog shared across all teams.
- E. There should be five Product Owners, with each one 100% dedicated to their team.

The correct answers are A and D.

In Scrum, the Product Backlog is the single, prioritized list of items that define what needs to be done to achieve the project's goal. The Product Owner is responsible for managing the Product Backlog, ensuring that it is constantly refined and prioritized, and that the development team has a clear understanding of what needs to be built and why.

When multiple teams are working on the same Scrum project, it is important for them to share a common Product Backlog and a common Product Owner for several reasons:

**Consistency:** By having a common Product Backlog and Product Owner, all teams are working towards the same set of goals and priorities. This ensures that everyone is on the same page and working towards the same objectives.

**Collaboration:** By sharing a common Product Backlog and Product Owner, teams can collaborate more easily and share information more effectively. They can work together to refine and prioritize the backlog, ensuring that it reflects the needs of all stakeholders.

**Alignment:** When each team has its own backlog and Product Owner, it can be difficult to ensure that everyone is aligned and working towards the same goals. By having a common backlog and Product Owner, the entire organization is more likely to work towards the same objectives.

**Efficiency:** A common backlog and Product Owner can also help to improve the efficiency of the development process. Teams can work together to identify dependencies and plan their work more

effectively, avoiding duplication of effort and ensuring that everyone is working on the most important tasks.

Overall, sharing a common Product Backlog and Product Owner is an essential aspect of successful Scrum projects with multiple teams. It helps to ensure consistency, collaboration, alignment, and efficiency, and enables the organization to work together more effectively towards its goals.

## Answer 19

What is the Product Owner primary accountable for?

- A. Working with the Scrum Master to select Product Backlog items to work on during the Sprint.
- B. Instilling quality by adhering to a Definition of Done.
- C. Turning Product Backlog Items into understandable use cases.
- D. Maximizing the value of the product resulting from the work of the Scrum Team.

The correct answer is D.

The answer to this question comes right out of the Scrum Guide:

"The Product Owner is accountable for maximizing the value of the product resulting from the work of the Scrum Team."

The Scrum Guide does not mention the term "use cases" so any reference to them is normally an incorrect answer.

"Instilling quality by adhering to a Definition of Done" is actually something the Developers are accountable for according to Scrum.

Note the Developers select Product Backlog Items to work on during the Spring, not the Scrum Master or the Product Owner.

## Answer 20

Two Scrum Teams working on the same Product want to do Sprint Planning together so they can coordinate the items they pull from the common Product Backlog.

What would you as a Scrum Master advise this team?

- A. Two teams working on the same project should have separate Product Backlogs, making this unnecessary.
- B. Two separate Scrum Teams should not be openly discussing their development work with each other
- C. The Product Owner should be selecting Product Backlog Items for each team, so the joint meeting is unnecessary

- D. Explain to the teams that Scrum forbids shared planning meetings.
- E. Encourage the teams to be self-managed, introduce new processes like the one they suggested, and have them introspect during the Sprint Retrospective and adapt accordingly.

The correct answer is E.

Scrum is self-described as an incomplete framework. That means there is a great deal of flexibility and creativity allowed within the bounds of what constitutes Scrum.

Generally speaking, if Scrum doesn't explicitly forbid it, then teams are free to explore it. Shared Sprint Planning meetings might be a great process for the team to implement.

## Answer 21

What is the extent of work a Development Team needs to perform on a Product Backlog item selected for a Sprint for it to be considered ready to be part of an Increment?

- A. As much work as the team can complete in the current Sprint, after which it becomes part of the Increment.
- B. An equal amount of time on analysis, engineering, QA, programming, testing, and documentation.
- C. The Development Team works on a Product Backlog Item until the Scrum Master says it meets the Definition of Done
- D. The Development Team works on a Product Backlog Item until it meets the agreed upon Definition of Done.

The correct answer is D.

The Development Team is expected to work on the selected Product Backlog items during a Sprint. The amount of work they do on an item is not predefined, but it is up to the Development Team to decide based on the time and resources available in the Sprint. The Development Team works in a time-boxed environment, and it tries to achieve the Sprint Goal by completing the Product Backlog items. Hence, the Development Team should do as much work as possible on the selected Product Backlog item within the Sprint. If any work is remaining, it will be added to the Product Backlog and prioritized in future Sprints.

Working hard and pushing undone work into a future sprint highlights the principle of the Development Team to do as much work as possible within the Sprint's time-box. The Development Team needs to identify the amount of work they can fit into a Sprint, and they should complete the work within that period. If there is any incomplete work, it can be added to the Product Backlog for prioritization in a future Sprint.

## Answer 22

What actions should a new Scrum Development Team take during the initial Sprint?

- A. Create at least one piece of functionality that will be included in the final product
- B. Perform requirements gathering and validate the initial designs so development can take place in subsequent Sprints.
- C. With the Product Owner and Scrum Master, examine the Product Backlog and estimate how many Sprints will be required to complete the project.
- D. Communicate with external teams to understand how the continuous integration and continuous delivery pipelines work.
- E. Create a usable product Increment.

The correct answers are A and E.

Every Sprint in Scrum must produce a usable increment of work, and this increment of work must be something that is intended to become part of the final product.

There is no Sprint Zero in Scrum. There is no 'initial setup Sprint' in Scrum where teams can focus on designs or infrastructure. Every Sprint must produce something of value. Every Sprint must produce an increment of work that will incrementally, over time, lead to a complete and finished product.

## Answer 23

What is the best way to divide a group of 75 developers of varying skills and experience into multiple Development Teams?

- A. The 75 developers should be allowed to divide themselves into teams on their own without direct intervention from the Scrum Master, Product Owner, Stakeholders or outside party.
- B. Assign 7-10 trusted developers to be team leads and let the team leaders perform team allocation based on the skills their teams will require.
- C. Have the Scrum Master and Product Owner work together to create teams that balance skills, seniority and experience.
- D. Have an external, impartial party like the Human Resources department create teams that balance skills, seniority and experience.

The correct answer is A.

Dividing a group of 100 developers into multiple development teams can be a complex process that requires careful consideration of many factors, including the developers' skills and experience, the nature of the project, and the organizational structure of the company.

One of the best and most agile ways to divide the group is to use a self-organizing approach, which allows the developers to organize themselves into teams based on their skills and experience. This

approach has several benefits:

**Empowerment:** When developers are allowed to organize themselves, they feel empowered and are more likely to take ownership of their work and be motivated to succeed.

**Autonomy:** Self-organizing teams have the autonomy to make decisions about how to approach their work, which can lead to more innovative solutions and increased productivity.

**Flexibility:** The self-organizing approach allows for flexibility in team composition and size, which can be adjusted as the project evolves.

To implement this approach, the company can provide guidelines and support for the developers to form their teams, but they should not be direct intervention. For example, they can provide a framework for team sizes, communication channels, and decision-making processes. The company can also provide tools and resources to help the teams collaborate effectively, such as project management software or communication platforms.

## Answer 24

Who is responsible for the delivery of technical documentation for a software product in Scrum?

- A. The Scrum Master creates all the technical documentation with oversight from the Development Team.
- B. Technical documentation is done by a specialized team external to the Development Team.
- C. Technical documentation is done by a specialized team inside the Development Team.
- D. The Development Team spends their own time creating technical documentation.

The correct answer is D.

Option D is correct.

"Developers are the people in the Scrum Team that are committed to creating any aspect of a usable Increment each Sprint."

A Scrum Team is responsible for the creation of an increment that meets the Definition of Done, and it is the developers who do the work.

If Technical Documentation is included in the Definition of Done, the developers on the Scrum Team are expected to have the skills and time to create it.

"Scrum Teams are cross-functional, meaning the members have all the skills necessary to create value each Sprint."

Furthermore, there are no 'special teams' in Scrum. "Within a Scrum Team, there are no sub-teams or hierarchies."

In Scrum, the Development Team is responsible for creating a potentially releasable product increment every Sprint that meets the Definition of Done. If user documentation is part of the "Done" criteria, then the Development Team must find a way to produce it.

"The Scrum Team is responsible for all product-related activities from stakeholder collaboration, verification, maintenance, operation, experimentation, research and development, and anything else that might be required."

In Scrum, the Development Team is responsible for creating a potentially releasable increment of the product at the end of each Sprint. If the definition of "potentially releasable" includes the requirement that the product increment includes technical documentation, then it is the responsibility of the Development Team to ensure that technical documentation is created as part of the definition of done.

The Scrum Development Team is responsible for determining if any technical documentation is required to meet the definition of done, and for creating that documentation as part of the product increment.

## Answer 25

What are two key characteristics and responsibilities of the Product Owner accountability?

- A. The Product Owner is the one who orders and puts the Product Backlog in a prioritized sequence
- B. The Product Owner is a single person and the role cannot be shared
- C. The Product Owner commits 100% of their time to their Scrum Team.
- D. Multiple individuals with product knowledge can share the Product Owner role on a Scrum Team.

The correct answers are A and B.

The Product Owner is responsible for maximizing the value of the product resulting from the work of the Development Team. They maintain the product backlog, ensure it is prioritized, and convey product vision to the team.

The Product Owner is the champion of the project who is the sole person responsible for managing the product backlog. They also ensure that the development team, stakeholders, and others understand the product vision.

The Product Owner is the single point of accountability for the success of the product, and is responsible for making decisions about the priority of work items, defining acceptance criteria, and ensuring that the team is delivering value to the stakeholders.

One of the reasons why only one person is allowed to do the Product Owner's job in Scrum is to ensure clear accountability and ownership. Having multiple people responsible for defining the product backlog can lead to confusion and conflict about priorities and goals. In Scrum, the Product Owner is empowered to make decisions and communicate them to the team, and having a single

point of accountability helps to ensure that the team is aligned and focused on the same goals.

Additionally, having a single Product Owner helps to maintain consistency and coherence in the product vision and strategy. The Product Owner is responsible for articulating the product vision and ensuring that the team is working towards the same objectives. If there were multiple people defining the product backlog, it could be difficult to maintain a clear and consistent product vision, which could lead to a lack of focus and direction for the team.

Having a single person responsible for the Product Owner role in Scrum helps to ensure clear accountability, consistency in the product vision, and effective communication with the team.



## 25 Question Exam #2

## Question 1

What is the purpose of the Sprint Backlog, and what is its composition? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Each task in the Sprint Backlog is estimated in either hours or points.
- B. The Sprint Backlog is a list of all work the team hopes to complete in the current Sprint.
- C. The Sprint Backlog is a list of all work the team hopes to complete in the next Sprint.
- D. The Sprint Backlog is the Development Team's actionable plan for the Sprint.
- E. The Sprint Backlog is ordered and arranged by the Product Owner.

## Question 2

What should a Scrum Master do if the Development Team is missing the necessary skills, tools and infrastructure needed to complete the highest priority backlog items? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Coach the Development Team on how to spend time during the Sprint learning and improving their skills and acquiring tools they will need to complete important backlog items.
- B. Dissolve the Sprint and inform management that the Development Team is not ready to use the Scrum framework.
- C. Refocus the current Sprint on improving the Development Team's skills and acquiring the necessary infrastructure instead of delivering an increment.
- D. Instruct the Product Owner to accept partially Done Increments for this Sprint.

## Question 3

Who is responsible for removing barriers between stakeholders and Scrum Teams? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Product Owner
- B. The Scrum Master
- C. The Project Manager
- D. The Development Team

## Question 4

What are the three primary objectives served by the Definition of Done (DoD)? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. The DoD guides the Development Team on the number of Product Backlog items the should select for the Sprint Backlog.
- B. The DoD creates a common understanding across the team with regards to when development work is completed.
- C. The DoD describes the purpose, reasoning, and time allotment for each Scrum event.
- D. The DoD describes the work that must be done before the Sprint is ended.
- E. The DoD helps to increase transparency throughout the Scrum framework.

## Question 5

How much effort must the Scrum developers put into completing Sprint Backlog items chosen for the Sprint? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The developers will work at a sustainable pace in order to complete as many Sprint Backlog items as possible in conformance with the definition of "Done".
- B. The developers must put in all the effort required to successfully complete all Sprint Backlog items before the Sprint is complete.
- C. The developers must commit to delivering core functionality but testing and quality assurance is not required.
- D. The developers must put an equal amount of time into requirements gathering, design, implementation, documentation, and troubleshooting.

## Question 6

What of the following is the most accurate description of Scrum as defined by the Scrum Guide? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. A complete, incremental and iterative software development process
- B. An incomplete, incremental and iterative software development process
- C. A purposefully incomplete, lightweight framework to help find solutions for complex problems
- D. A purposefully complete, lightweight framework to help find solutions for complex problems

## Question 7

A feedback loop is an opportunity for a team or group to discuss, inspect and most importantly, adapt. What three events provide feedback loops in Scrum? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. The Sprint Retrospective
- B. The Daily Standup
- C. The Sprint Review
- D. The Daily Scrum
- E. The Performance Review

## Question 8

The Sprint Review is one of Scrum's time-boxed events. What is the maximum amount of time a Sprint Review should last? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. 15 minutes
- B. 2 hours
- C. 4 hours
- D. 8 hours

- E. As long as the Scrum Team deems necessary.

## Question 9

The Sprint Planning meeting is one of Scrum's timeboxed events.

What is the timebox for the Sprint Planning meeting? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. A minimum of 4 hours
- B. A maximum of 4 hours
- C. A minimum of 8 hours
- D. A maximum of 8 hours

## Question 10

Sprints are kept to 30 days or less because. (Select 3 answers.)

- A. Risk increases with longer Sprints.
- B. Shorter Sprints are easier to budget.
- C. Complexity is likely to rise with longer Sprints.
- D. Monthly Sprints integrate easier with reporting and tracking tools like JIRA
- E. The likelihood that the Sprint Goal will become invalid increases with longer Sprints.

## Question 11

When should new work or additional information about work be added to the Sprint Backlog? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. New insight about the Sprint Plan should be added to the Sprint Backlog immediately.
- B. When the Product Owner agrees that the information should be added to the Sprint Backlog
- C. Sprint Backlog items can only be added during Sprint Planning.
- D. During the Daily Scrum upon approval from the team lead

## Question 12

What effects would be observed on the original Scrum Team when two additional Scrum Teams are included in the development process for the same product? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The original Scrum team's productivity is likely to decrease slightly.
- B. The original Scrum team's productivity is likely to stay the same.
- C. The original Scrum team's productivity is likely to increase slightly.
- C. The original Scrum team's productivity is likely to increase significantly.

## Question 13

Which of the following statements is true? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Only the Scrum Master can cancel a Sprint
- B. Only the Product Owner can cancel a Sprint
- C. Only the Scrum Master can cancel the project
- D. Only the Product Owner can cancel the project

## Question 14

Who is best equipped to estimate the amount of time required to complete a Product Backlog Item(PBI)? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Product Owner, after adding the PBI to the Product Backlog.
- B. The Scrum Master, after reading the description of the PBI.
- C. The Project Manager, after assigning the PBI to the project.
- D. The individual developer tasked with working on the PBI.
- E. The Development Team, after discussions with the Product Owner about the PBI.

## Question 15

Three Scrum Teams are working on the same product. Each team produces an increment of work by the end of their Sprint. When should the increment from a given team be integrated into the project? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Teams should be doing continuous integration, and increments must be integrated with the work of other teams before the Sprint review.
- B. Teams should be doing continuous integration, and increments must be integrated with the work of other teams after the Sprint review.
- C. Three Scrum teams working on the same project should be independent of each other and not integrate their code.
- D. The three teams should only integrate their code

## Question 16

What should the Scrum Team do with a Product Backlog item that was added to the Sprint Backlog if it does not meet the Definition of Done at the end of a Sprint? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. The Product Owner can release it with the permission of the stakeholders.
- B. Return it to the Product Backlog and let the Product Owner reprioritize it.
- C. Award partial points for the work done so velocity is recorded and return it what remains to the Product Backlog.
- D. Do not present the progress made on the incomplete item to the Stakeholders or customers

## Question 17

The Scrum Master sees the Product Owner (PO) struggle with the task of ordering the Product Backlog.

What action would a certified Scrum Master take in these circumstances? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Have the Product Owner extend the length of the current Sprint to have more time to order the Product Backlog before the next Spring begins.
- B. Inform the Product owner that it is the Development Team's responsibility to order the Product Backlog.
- C. Coach the Product Owner on the importance of ordering the Product Backlog and how the PO is responsible for an order that will deliver the greatest value.
- D. The Scrum Master should provide the Product Owner with Product Backlog that was ordered by the Scrum Development Team with the Scrum Master's oversight and guidance.
- E. Tell the Product Owner to work with the Development Team to prioritize Backlog Items based on which items will be the easiest and fastest to implement.

## Question 18

The Product Owner is having a difficult time estimating how long it will take to implement various Product Backlog items, and comes to the the Scrum Master for some guidelines on how best to do estimates.

What advice or guidance would you, as a Scrum Master, provide? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Try to estimate Product Backlog items in story points.
- B. Scrum frowns upon given hard estimates for completing Product Backlog Items
- C. Estimates are allowed to have a large margin of error
- D. Estimates should be done by the Development Team, not the Product Owner
- E. The Product Owner has to make estimated independently from the developers or Scrum Master

## Question 19

According to the Scrum Guide, which of the following is true about the Increment? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. Each new Increment gets added to all the prior Increments
- B. An Increment doesn't have to be usable.
- C. Only one Increment can be created per Sprint.
- D. An Increment must be compatible and work with all previous increments.
- E. An Increment is a concrete stepping stone toward the Product Goal.

**Question 20**

The DevOps team is putting software into production that fails in terms of performance and security. The development team says they only deal with functional requirements, not non-functional requirements like security and performance. What's the best way for the Scrum Master to deal with this? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Share stories from the help desk about the issues the software is having.
- B. Make sure non-functional requirements are clearly articulated in the definition of done.
- C. Run continuous integration tests throughout the Sprint and have developers address performance and security issues that arise before deployment.
- D. Ask the Product Owner to add new Product Backlog items that deal specifically with performance and security.
- E. As the Scrum Master, you should push back on the DevOps team and explain that non-functional requirements are not part of the development team's planning tasks.

**Question 21**

You have just acquired a new company, and two of their Scrum teams will be added to your project to help build the company's flagship product. How should the teams be organized? (Select 1 answer.)

- A. Have the Scrum Master create three new teams with an equal combination of experience, seniority and technical skill.
- B. Keep the teams in their initial state and allow them to self-organize when the project is complete.
- C. Introduce the teams to each other and have them self-organize into teams of equal size.
- D. Keep the initial structure and layout of the teams, and allow them to self-organize over time.

**Question 22**

What is the best way to divide a group of 75 developers of varying skills and experience into multiple Development Teams? (Select 1 answer.)

- A. The 75 developers should be allowed to divide themselves into teams on their own without direct intervention from the Scrum Master, Product Owner, Stakeholders or outside party.
- B. Assign 7-10 trusted developers to be team leads and let the team leaders perform team allocation based on the skills their teams will require.
- C. Have the Scrum Master and Product Owner work together to create teams that balance skills, seniority and experience.
- D. Have an external, impartial party like the Human Resources department create teams that balance skills, seniority and experience.

**Question 23**

Who has the power to remove an underperforming developer from a Scrum team? (Select 1

answers.)

- A. Only someone in management or Human Resources has the ability to remove an underperforming developer from a Scrum team. This is not a Scrum responsibility.
- B. The Scrum Master can remove underperforming developers from a Scrum team.
- C. The responsibility to remove a developer from the Scrum Team lies outside of the scope of the Scrum Guide.
- D. The Development Team has final say over who is allowed to be a member of the development team.

## Question 24

In Scrum, testers, QA personnel and business analysts on a Scrum Team are considered developers.  
(Select 1 answers.)

- A. True
- B. False

## Question 25

Who holds developers accountable for creating a plan, instilling quality and adhering to the Definition of Done? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Product Owner holds the developers accountable
- B. The Scrum Master holds the developers accountable
- C. The Stakeholders hold the developers accountable
- D. Developers hold each other accountable as professionals

# Answers

## Answer 1

What is the purpose of the Sprint Backlog, and what is its composition?

- A. Each task in the Sprint Backlog is estimated in either hours or points.
- B. The Sprint Backlog is a list of all work the team hopes to complete in the current Sprint.
- C. The Sprint Backlog is a list of all work the team hopes to complete in the next Sprint.
- D. The Sprint Backlog is the Development Team's actionable plan for the Sprint.
- E. The Sprint Backlog is ordered and arranged by the Product Owner.

The correct answers are B and D.

According to the Scrum Guide, "The Sprint Backlog is composed of the Sprint Goal (why), the set of Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint (what), as well as an actionable plan for delivering the Increment (how)."

During Sprint Planning, the development team plans the work that will be done during the current sprint.

Note that all events happen within the Sprint. So Sprint Planning happens for the current Sprint, not the 'next' Sprint. Sprint Planning, development, the Sprint Review and the Sprint Retrospective all happen within the boundaries of the same Sprint.

One of the primary outcomes of Sprint Planning is the creation of the Sprint Backlog, which is a list of tasks that the team plans to complete during the sprint.

The Sprint Backlog is created during Sprint Planning to ensure that the development team has a clear understanding of what needs to be done during the sprint. It is a living document that is updated throughout the sprint as progress is made and new information is discovered.

The three elements of the Sprint Backlog are:

**The Sprint Goal (Why):** The Sprint Goal is a high-level objective that the development team hopes to achieve during the sprint. It provides guidance and direction for the team as they work on the Sprint Backlog.

**The Product Backlog Items (What):** The Product Backlog Items (PBIs) are the individual user stories, features, or other work items that have been selected for the sprint. They are taken from the Product Backlog and broken down into specific tasks that can be completed during the sprint.

An actionable plan to deliver the Sprint (How)

## Answer 2

What should a Scrum Master do if the Development Team is missing the necessary skills, tools

and infrastructure needed to complete the highest priority backlog items?

- A. Coach the Development Team on how to spend time during the Sprint learning and improving their skills and acquiring tools they will need to complete important backlog items.
- B. Dissolve the Sprint and inform management that the Development Team is not ready to use the Scrum framework.
- C. Refocus the current Sprint on improving the Development Team's skills and acquiring the necessary infrastructure instead of delivering an increment.
- D. Instruct the Product Owner to accept partially Done Increments for this Sprint.

The correct answer is A.

The Scrum Developers are expected to have all of the skills required to complete all the Product Backlog items. If those skills do not exist, the developers must acquire them as they work on other Product Backlog items.

Every Sprint must provide a real, tangible increment of work. There are no 'infrastructure sprints' in Scrum or 'Sprint Zeros.' Every Sprint must have the delivery of an increment of work as its goal.

### Answer 3

Who is responsible for removing barriers between stakeholders and Scrum Teams?

- A. The Product Owner
- B. The Scrum Master
- C. The Project Manager
- D. The Development Team

The correct answers are A, B and D.

This question is pulled directly out of the Scrum Guide:

The Scrum Master serves the organization in several ways, including:

- Removing barriers between stakeholders and Scrum Teams;
- Leading, training, and coaching the organization in its Scrum adoption;
- Planning and advising Scrum implementations within the organization;
- Helping employees and stakeholders understand and enact an empirical approach for complex work; and,

### Answer 4

What are the three primary objectives served by the Definition of Done (DoD)?

- A. The DoD guides the Development Team on the number of Product Backlog items they should select for the Sprint Backlog.
- B. The DoD creates a common understanding across the team with regards to when development work is completed.
- C. The DoD describes the purpose, reasoning, and time allotment for each Scrum event.
- D. The DoD describes the work that must be done before the Sprint is ended.
- E. The DoD helps to increase transparency throughout the Scrum framework.

The correct answers are A, B and E.

Scrum's "Definition of Done" is a shared understanding among the Scrum Team of what it means for a product backlog item to be considered complete. It is an agreed-upon set of criteria that a product backlog item (PBI), or a decomposition of a PBI, must meet before it can be considered "complete."

By establishing a clear "Definition of Done," Scrum increases transparency by providing a shared understanding of what constitutes a completed product backlog item. This shared understanding helps ensure that everyone involved in the development process has the same expectations of what is expected in the final product.

The "Definition of Done" also helps developers estimate how much work to add to the Sprint Backlog. Because the team has a clear understanding of what constitutes a completed product backlog item, they can more accurately estimate how much work needs to be done to achieve that level of completeness. This can help the team better plan their work for the sprint and avoid overcommitting to work they may not be able to complete.

Finally, the "Definition of Done" helps developers understand when work is complete. By providing a clear definition of what it means for a product backlog item to be considered complete, the team can avoid confusion or misunderstandings about what is expected from them. This clarity can help prevent issues such as unfinished work being carried over to future sprints or incomplete work being considered "done," leading to potential issues in the final product.

Overall, the "Definition of Done" is a valuable tool in promoting transparency, accurate estimation, and clarity around when work is considered complete in Scrum.

## Answer 5

How much effort must the Scrum developers put into completing Sprint Backlog items chosen for the Sprint?

- A. The developers will work at a sustainable pace in order to complete as many Sprint Backlog items as possible in conformance with the definition of "Done".
- B. The developers must put in all the effort required to successfully complete all Sprint Backlog items before the Sprint is complete.
- C. The developers must commit to delivering core functionality but testing and quality assurance is not required.

- D. The developers must put an equal amount of time into requirements gathering, design, implementation, documentation, and troubleshooting.

The correct answer is A.

When a Development Team selects a Product Backlog item for a Sprint, they need to determine how much work they can commit to completing during that Sprint. The amount of work the team commits to is based on their capacity and their understanding of the requirements of the selected item. The team considers various factors, such as their velocity, capacity, and any dependencies or risks associated with the item. They then commit to completing the work that they believe is achievable in the upcoming Sprint.

The concept of the "definition of done" is also closely related to the amount of work a Development Team commits to during a Sprint. The "definition of done" is a shared understanding among the team of the criteria that must be met for a Product Backlog item to be considered complete. The definition of done typically includes criteria related to functionality, quality, and usability, among other things.

The Development Team's commitment to completing a selected Product Backlog item must be based on their understanding of the definition of done for that item. The team must ensure that they can meet all of the criteria included in the definition of done before they commit to completing the item during the Sprint. The team must also ensure that they have the capacity to complete the work required to meet the definition of done.

Therefore, when a Development Team commits to completing a Product Backlog item during a Sprint, they must ensure that they have a shared understanding of the work required to meet the definition of done. They should also ensure that they have the capacity to complete the work within the Sprint timeframe. This helps the team to deliver a potentially releasable increment of the product at the end of each Sprint, which is a fundamental goal of the Scrum framework.

## Answer 6

What of the following is the most accurate description of Scrum as defined by the Scrum Guide?

- A. A complete, incremental and iterative software development process
- B. An incomplete, incremental and iterative software development process
- C. A purposefully incomplete, lightweight framework to help find solutions for complex problems
- D. A purposefully complete, lightweight framework to help find solutions for complex problems

The correct answer is C.

Scrum is not just for the domain of software development, so any definitions that try to pin Scrum to the software development world are incorrect.

Scrum self-describes as being a purposefully incomplete, lightweight framework designed to help find solutions for complex problems.

From the Scrum Guide: "Scrum is a lightweight framework that helps people, teams and organizations generate value through adaptive solutions for complex problems. The Scrum framework is purposefully incomplete, only defining the parts required to implement Scrum theory."

## Answer 7

A feedback loop is an opportunity for a team or group to discuss, inspect and most importantly, adapt. What three events provide feedback loops in Scrum?

- A. The Sprint Retrospective
- B. The Daily Standup
- C. The Sprint Review
- D. The Daily Scrum
- E. The Performance Review

The correct answers are A, C and D.

In Scrum, the Sprint Review, Sprint Retrospective, and Daily Scrum are considered feedback loops because they provide opportunities for the Scrum Team to inspect and adapt their work.

The Daily Scrum, which is held every day during the Sprint, is a short meeting where the Development Team plans its work for the next 24 hours. During this meeting, the team members share what they have accomplished since the last meeting, what they plan to accomplish today, and any obstacles that may prevent them from achieving their goals. This daily feedback loop allows the team to adjust its plan for the Sprint based on the progress made and the obstacles encountered.

The Sprint Review is held at the end of the Sprint, and it is an opportunity for the Scrum Team to review and discuss the work that was completed during the Sprint. The Product Owner presents the completed Product Backlog items, and stakeholders provide feedback on the work that was done. The team uses this feedback to adjust the Product Backlog for the next Sprint.

The Sprint Retrospective is also held at the end of the Sprint, and it is an opportunity for the Scrum Team to reflect on its performance during the Sprint. During this meeting, the team discusses what went well, what did not go well, and how they can improve their process for the next Sprint. The team uses this feedback to make adjustments to its process to improve its performance in future Sprints.

In summary, the Daily Scrum, Sprint Review, and Sprint Retrospective are feedback loops because they provide opportunities for the Scrum Team to inspect and adapt their work based on feedback received during the Sprint. These feedback loops help the team to continuously improve their process and deliver a better product.

## Answer 8

The Sprint Review is one of Scrum's time-boxed events. What is the maximum amount of time a Sprint Review should last?

- A. 15 minutes
- B. 2 hours
- C. 4 hours
- D. 8 hours
- E. As long as the Scrum Team deems necessary.

The correct answer is C.

From the Scrum Guide: "The Sprint Review is the second to last event of the Sprint and is timeboxed to a maximum of four hours for a one-month Sprint. For shorter Sprints, the event is usually shorter."

## Answer 9

The Sprint Planning meeting is one of Scrum's timeboxed events.

What is the timebox for the Sprint Planning meeting?

- A. A minimum of 4 hours
- B. A maximum of 4 hours
- C. A minimum of 8 hours
- D. A maximum of 8 hours

The correct answer is D.

According to the Scrum Guide, "Sprint Planning is timeboxed to a maximum of eight hours for a one-month Sprint. For shorter Sprints, the event is usually shorter."

## Answer 10

Sprints are kept to 30 days or less because.

- A. Risk increases with longer Sprints.
- B. Shorter Sprints are easier to budget.
- C. Complexity is likely to rise with longer Sprints.
- D. Monthly Sprints integrate easier with reporting and tracking tools like JIRA
- E. The likelihood that the Sprint Goal will become invalid increases with longer Sprints.

The correct answers are A, C and E.

Sprints in Scrum are kept to 30 days or less for several reasons related to risk, complexity, and the validity of the sprint goal:

**Risk:** The longer a sprint runs, the more risk there is that the team will encounter unforeseen issues that may derail the sprint. By keeping sprints short, the team can identify and mitigate risks more quickly, reducing the likelihood of a major issue causing a significant delay or complete failure of the sprint.

**Complexity:** As the complexity of a sprint increases, it becomes more difficult to accurately estimate the amount of work that can be completed within a given timeframe. By keeping sprints short, the team can more accurately estimate the amount of work they can complete, reducing the risk of overcommitting and failing to deliver on the sprint goal.

**Validity of Sprint Goal:** The sprint goal is a critical element of any sprint, and it serves as the guiding focus for the team's work during the sprint. If the sprint runs for too long, the sprint goal may become less relevant or may even become invalid as the team learns new information or requirements change. By keeping sprints short, the team can more effectively focus on achieving the sprint goal before it becomes outdated.

In summary, keeping sprints to 30 days or less helps to reduce risk, manage complexity, and maintain the validity of the sprint goal, all of which are critical to the success of Agile development.

## Answer 11

When should new work or additional information about work be added to the Sprint Backlog?

- A. New insight about the Sprint Plan should be added to the Sprint Backlog immediately.
- B. When the Product Owner agrees that the information should be added to the Sprint Backlog
- C. Sprint Backlog items can only be added during Sprint Planning.
- D. During the Daily Scrum upon approval from the team lead

The correct answer is A.

Any time new information that impacts the Sprint Plan is discovered, it should be added to the Sprint Backlog immediately.

## Answer 12

What effects would be observed on the original Scrum Team when two additional Scrum Teams are included in the development process for the same product?

- A. The original Scrum team's productivity is likely to decrease slightly.
- B. The original Scrum team's productivity is likely to stay the same.

- C. The original Scrum team's productivity is likely to increase slightly.
- C. The original Scrum team's productivity is likely to increase significantly.

The correct answer is A.

The original Scrum Team might experience a period of reduced productivity as the teams become accustom to working together, but over the medium term the collective productivity of all the teams should increase.

There are several potential reasons why the productivity of a Scrum team might decrease when new members are added:

**Forming and Storming:** When new members are added to a Scrum team, the team must go through the "forming" and "storming" stages of group development, where they are getting to know each other and figuring out how to work together effectively. This process can take time and can be disruptive to the team's productivity.

**Communication:** Effective communication is essential for a successful Scrum team. When new members are added, the team's communication channels can become disrupted, leading to misunderstandings, delays, and other issues that can impact productivity.

**Skill levels:** New team members may not have the same level of skill and experience as existing team members, which can lead to imbalances in workload and delays as new members get up to speed. In some cases, existing team members may need to spend time coaching and training new members, taking away from their own productivity.

**Disruption to processes:** Introducing new team members can also disrupt established processes and ways of working, which can lead to confusion and delays.

**Team dynamics:** Finally, adding new members can disrupt team dynamics and the relationships between team members, leading to potential conflicts and interpersonal issues that can negatively impact productivity.

To mitigate these issues, it's important to onboard new team members effectively, including providing adequate training and support, and to communicate clearly with the team about the changes and the expectations for the team going forward. It's also important to ensure that new team members are a good fit for the team culture and to actively work to manage team dynamics during the transition period.

## Answer 13

Which of the following statements is true?

- A. Only the Scrum Master can cancel a Sprint
- B. Only the Product Owner can cancel a Sprint
- C. Only the Scrum Master can cancel the project
- D. Only the Product Owner can cancel the project

The correct answer is B.

Only the Product Owner can cancel a Sprint.

Neither the Scrum Master or Product Owner has the authority to cancel a project.

"A Sprint could be cancelled if the Sprint Goal becomes obsolete. Only the Product Owner has the authority to cancel the Sprint."

## Answer 14

Who is best equipped to estimate the amount of time required to complete a Product Backlog Item(PBI)?

- A. The Product Owner, after adding the PBI to the Product Backlog.
- B. The Scrum Master, after reading the description of the PBI.
- C. The Project Manager, after assigning the PBI to the project.
- D. The individual developer tasked with working on the PBI.
- E. The Development Team, after discussions with the Product Owner about the PBI.

The correct answer is A.

Only the developers, the people who actually do the work, have the ability to estimate the time required to complete a PBI.

According to the Scrum Guide, "Through discussion with the Product Owner, the Developers select items from the Product Backlog to include in the current Sprint."

## Answer 15

Three Scrum Teams are working on the same product. Each team produces an increment of work by the end of their Sprint. When should the increment from a given team be integrated into the project?

- A. Teams should be doing continuous integration, and increments must be integrated with the work of other teams before the Sprint review.
- B. Teams should be doing continuous integration, and increments must be integrated with the work of other teams after the Sprint review.
- C. Three Scrum teams working on the same project should be independent of each other and not integrate their code.
- D. The three teams should only integrate their code

The correct answer is A.

The increments from multiple Scrum Teams working on the same product should be integrated

together continuously. If they are not integrated continuously, at the very least, they need to be integrated together before the Sprint Review.

If code changes are not integrated, how does anyone know that the changes and updates they made even work?

Multiple Scrum teams working on the same project should continuously integrate their increments of work together for several reasons:

Ensure overall project coherence: By integrating their work regularly, the teams can ensure that their individual contributions are compatible and consistent with the larger project goals. This helps to avoid potential conflicts, misalignments or integration issues that might arise when each team works in isolation.

Early detection of integration issues: Continuous integration enables early detection and resolution of integration issues. This approach promotes collaboration and feedback among the teams, allowing them to identify and address integration issues quickly before they become larger problems.

Faster time to market: Continuous integration enables the teams to deliver working software at a more rapid pace than if they worked in isolation. This approach helps teams to identify and address integration issues early on, which results in a faster delivery of a high-quality product.

Improved transparency: When teams integrate their work frequently, it promotes transparency among the teams. This approach enables them to monitor each other's progress, which leads to a better understanding of the overall project status and helps to identify any issues that need to be addressed.

Foster a sense of ownership and collaboration: By integrating their work continuously, the teams feel more invested in the project as a whole. It fosters a sense of collaboration, responsibility and ownership, and helps to align everyone towards a common goal.

In summary, continuous integration of work across multiple Scrum teams is essential for ensuring that the project is coherent, of high quality, and completed on time. It also fosters a sense of collaboration and shared ownership among team members.

## Answer 16

What should the Scrum Team do with a Product Backlog item that was added to the Sprint Backlog if it does not meet the Definition of Done at the end of a Sprint?

- A. The Product Owner can release it with the permission of the stakeholders.
- B. Return it to the Product Backlog and let the Product Owner reprioritize it.
- C. Award partial points for the work done so velocity is recorded and return it what remains to the Product Backlog.
- D. Do not present the progress made on the incomplete item to the Stakeholders or customers

The correct answers are B and D.

If a Product Backlog item doesn't meet the Definition of Done by the end of the Sprint, which means it's not complete, it goes back into the Product Backlog.

The Scrum Team will then decide if work on the backlog item should continue during the next Sprint, and if so, re-estimate the work needed to complete the undone PBI.

Avoid any answer on the Scrum certification exam that talks about 'points.' There is no mention of 'points' in the Scrum guide.

## Answer 17

The Scrum Master sees the Product Owner (PO) struggle with the task of ordering the Product Backlog.

What action would a certified Scrum Master take in these circumstances?

- A. Have the Product Owner extend the length of the current Sprint to have more time to order the Product Backlog before the next Sprint begins.
- B. Inform the Product owner that it is the Development Team's responsibility to order the Product Backlog.
- C. Coach the Product Owner on the importance of ordering the Product Backlog and how the PO is responsible for an order that will deliver the greatest value.
- D. The Scrum Master should provide the Product Owner with Product Backlog that was ordered by the Scrum Development Team with the Scrum Master's oversight and guidance.
- E. Tell the Product Owner to work with the Development Team to prioritize Backlog Items based on which items will be the easiest and fastest to implement.

The correct answer is C.

The Scrum Master is a coach and facilitator, and it is the Scrum Master's job to coach and motivate members of the Scrum Team when they need guidance or direction as it pertains to implementing the directives, roles and accountabilities as described within the Scrum Guide.

The Scrum Master has the responsibility to support and help the team, including the Product Owner, to maximize the value delivered by the product. If the Scrum Master sees the Product Owner struggling with the task of ordering the Product Backlog, there are several actions they can take to assist:

**Coach the Product Owner:** The Scrum Master can provide coaching to the Product Owner on effective Product Backlog management practices, such as prioritization techniques, user story writing, and backlog refinement sessions. They can also provide guidance on how to involve stakeholders in the prioritization process and how to manage dependencies between Product Backlog items.

**Encourage Feedback:** The Scrum Master can encourage the Product Owner to seek feedback from stakeholders and the development team on the order of the Product Backlog items. This feedback can help the Product Owner refine the prioritization and ensure that the team is aligned with the product vision.

Just remember, it's not the Scrum Master's job to do the work of the Product Owner. The order of the product backlog, which is critically important to ensure maximum value gets delivered during development, is the responsibility of the PO.

The Scrum Master's role is to support the team and help them to achieve their goals. By providing coaching, facilitating collaborative sessions, and providing insights and feedback, the Scrum Master can help the Product Owner to effectively prioritize and manage the Product Backlog.

## Answer 18

The Product Owner is having a difficult time estimating how long it will take to implement various Product Backlog items, and comes to the the Scrum Master for some guidelines on how best to do estimates.

What advice or guidance would you, as a Scrum Master, provide?

- A. Try to estimate Product Backlog items in story points.
- B. Scrum frowns upon given hard estimates for completing Product Backlog Items
- C. Estimates are allowed to have a large margin of error
- D. Estimates should be done by the Development Team, not the Product Owner
- E. The Product Owner has to make estimated independently from the developers or Scrum Master

The correct answer is D.

Option D is correct.

In Scrum, the people who do the work do the estimates of how long it will take to complete the work.

The developers estimate the work, not the Product Owner.

## Answer 19

According to the Scrum Guide, which of the following is true about the Increment?

- A. Each new Increment gets added to all the prior Increments
- B. An Increment doesn't have to be usable.
- C. Only one Increment can be created per Sprint.
- D. An Increment must be compatible and work with all previous increments.

- E. An Increment is a concrete stepping stone toward the Product Goal.

The correct answers are A, D and E.

An increment must be usable and multiple increments can be created per Sprint, which makes those two options wrong.

The correct options come directly out of the Scrum Guide's definition of a Sprint:

"An Increment is a concrete stepping stone toward the Product Goal. Each Increment is additive to all prior Increments and thoroughly verified, ensuring that all Increments work together. In order to provide value, the Increment must be usable."

## Answer 20

The DevOps team is putting software into production that fails in terms of performance and security. The development team says they only deal with functional requirements, not non-functional requirements like security and performance. What's the best way for the Scrum Master to deal with this?

- A. Share stories from the help desk about the issues the software is having.
- B. Make sure non-functional requirements are clearly articulated in the definition of done.
- C. Run continuous integration tests throughout the Sprint and have developers address performance and security issues that arise before deployment.
- D. Ask the Product Owner to add new Product Backlog items that deal specifically with performance and security.
- E. As the Scrum Master, you should push back on the DevOps team and explain that non-functional requirements are not part of the development team's planning tasks.

The correct answers are B and D.

Developers must address both functional and non-functional requirements if they are an expected part of the product they are building.

To make sure an increment is not released without non-functional requirements being addressed, just add the non-functional requirements to the definition of done. That way an increment is not considered complete unless all functional and non-functional requirements have been dealt with.

Furthermore, having the Product Owner add non-functional requirements as backlog items gives them visibility and makes the Product Owner aware of them.

Functional and non-functional requirements are both important aspects of software development that help define what a software system should do and how it should perform. However, there are significant differences between the two types of requirements.

Functional requirements describe what a system should do in terms of specific features, functions,

or behaviors. They are typically expressed as specific tasks, actions, or operations that the system should be able to perform. Examples of functional requirements include user authentication, data input and retrieval, reporting, and error handling. Functional requirements are often the most visible and tangible aspects of a software system and are usually easier to define and test than non-functional requirements.

Non-functional requirements, on the other hand, describe how a system should perform in terms of factors such as reliability, scalability, security, usability, and performance. Non-functional requirements are often more subjective and harder to quantify than functional requirements. They are usually expressed as constraints or quality attributes that the system should exhibit. Examples of non-functional requirements include response time, availability, user experience, and maintainability. Non-functional requirements are important because they help ensure that a system is usable, efficient, and effective, and can be sustained over time.

In summary, the main difference between functional and non-functional requirements is that functional requirements describe what a system should do, while non-functional requirements describe how well the system should do it.

## Answer 21

You have just acquired a new company, and two of their Scrum teams will be added to your project to help build the company's flagship product. How should the teams be organized?

- A. Have the Scrum Master create three new teams with an equal combination of experience, seniority and technical skill.
- B. Keep the teams in their initial state and allow them to self-organize when the project is complete.
- C. Introduce the teams to each other and have them self-organize into teams of equal size.
- D. Keep the initial structure and layout of the teams, and allow them to self-organize over time.

The correct answer is D.

Breaking up teams and reassembling them can be disruptive, as it may require additional time for the new teams to get up to speed and establish a working relationship. This disruption can result in delays in project delivery, increased project costs, and decreased quality of work.

There's no need to break the teams up right away. Let them get to know each other and allow them to self-organize over time.

## Answer 22

What is the best way to divide a group of 75 developers of varying skills and experience into multiple Development Teams?

- A. The 75 developers should be allowed to divide themselves into teams on their own without direct intervention from the Scrum Master, Product Owner, Stakeholders or

outside party.

- B. Assign 7-10 trusted developers to be team leads and let the team leaders perform team allocation based on the skills their teams will require.
- C. Have the Scrum Master and Product Owner work together to create teams that balance skills, seniority and experience.
- D. Have an external, impartial party like the Human Resources department create teams that balance skills, seniority and experience.

The correct answer is A.

Dividing a group of 100 developers into multiple development teams can be a complex process that requires careful consideration of many factors, including the developers' skills and experience, the nature of the project, and the organizational structure of the company.

One of the best and most agile ways to divide the group is to use a self-organizing approach, which allows the developers to organize themselves into teams based on their skills and experience. This approach has several benefits:

**Empowerment:** When developers are allowed to organize themselves, they feel empowered and are more likely to take ownership of their work and be motivated to succeed.

**Autonomy:** Self-organizing teams have the autonomy to make decisions about how to approach their work, which can lead to more innovative solutions and increased productivity.

**Flexibility:** The self-organizing approach allows for flexibility in team composition and size, which can be adjusted as the project evolves.

To implement this approach, the company can provide guidelines and support for the developers to form their teams, but they should not be direct intervention. For example, they can provide a framework for team sizes, communication channels, and decision-making processes. The company can also provide tools and resources to help the teams collaborate effectively, such as project management software or communication platforms.

## Answer 23

Who has the power to remove an underperforming developer from a Scrum team?

- A. Only someone in management or Human Resources has the ability to remove an underperforming developer from a Scrum team. This is not a Scrum responsibility.
- B. The Scrum Master can remove underperforming developers from a Scrum team.
- C. The responsibility to remove a developer from the Scrum Team lies outside of the scope of the Scrum Guide.
- D. The Development Team has final say over who is allowed to be a member of the development team.

The correct answer is D.

Development teams in Scrum are self-managed and self-organized.

If the team decides a member is impeding progress, they have the final say over whether the team member be allowed to stay on the team or not.

Note, this doesn't mean the person is fired. It just means this team was not the correct fit. The person may end up being a great performer somewhere else in the organization.

## Answer 24

In Scrum, testers, QA personnel and business analysts on a Scrum Team are considered developers.

- A. True
- B. False

The correct answer is A.

Everyone one on a Scrum Team that is contributing towards building out Product Backlog Items and helping to meet the Definition of Done are considered developers.

## Answer 25

Who holds developers accountable for creating a plan, instilling quality and adhering to the Definition of Done?

- A. The Product Owner holds the developers accountable
- B. The Scrum Master holds the developers accountable
- C. The Stakeholders hold the developers accountable
- D. Developers hold each other accountable as professionals

The correct answer is D.

This question comes right out of the Scrum Guide:

The specific skills needed by the Developers are often broad and will vary with the domain of work. However, the Developers are always accountable for:

- Creating a plan for the Sprint, the Sprint Backlog;
- Instilling quality by adhering to a Definition of Done;
- Adapting their plan each day toward the Sprint Goal; and,
- Holding each other accountable as professionals.

## Final Exam: 40 Questions

## Question 1

What is the purpose of the Sprint Backlog, and what is its composition? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Each task in the Sprint Backlog is estimated in either hours or points.
- B. The Sprint Backlog is a list of all work the team hopes to complete in the current Sprint.
- C. The Sprint Backlog is a list of all work the team hopes to complete in the next Sprint.
- D. The Sprint Backlog is the Development Team's actionable plan for the Sprint.
- E. The Sprint Backlog is ordered and arranged by the Product Owner.

## Question 2

When can the Sprint Goal be changed or adjusted? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Sprint Goal can be changed or adjusted any time the Product Goal is changed or adjusted.
- B. The Sprint Goal can be changed or adjusted any time during the Daily Scrum.
- C. A Sprint Goal can be changed or adjusted any time during the Sprint.
- D. The Sprint Goal must be finalized before the end of Sprint Planning and it cannot be changed throughout the Sprint.
- E. The Sprint Goal must be finalized before the Sprint starts and it cannot be changed throughout the Sprint.

## Question 3

As the Scrum Master it is clear to you that the Sprint Goal is not going to be reached if the Sprint Backlog isn't adjusted, and new items aren't added. In Scrum, who has the right to add items to the Sprint Backlog? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Product Owner, as they are responsible for prioritizing the Product Backlog.
- B. The Development Team, as they own the Sprint Backlog.
- C. The Scrum Master if the change needs to be made to keep the Sprint Goal in focus.
- D. Both the Scrum Master and members of the Development Team can add or remove items from the Sprint Backlog.

## Question 4

The development team bit off more than it could chew during Sprint Planning.

They've just told you, the Scrum Master, that there's no way they are even going to come close to completing the Sprint Backlog.

What should you, as the Scrum Master, do? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Change the definition of Done and negotiate the quality standard with the Product Owner to ensure all Sprint Backlog items are completed before the end of the Sprint.
- B. Scale out and assign some of the Sprint Backlog items to an external Scrum team.

- C. While the Sprint is ongoing, have the Product Owner and the developers negotiate the scope of the work being done so as not to endanger the Sprint Goal.
- D. Inform the Product Owner prior to the Sprint Review so the stakeholders won't be disappointed.

## Question 5

The Scrum team needs to hire an outside specialist, external to the Scrum team, to deliver wireframes needed to meet the definition of done. Some of the developers have complained to you about this.

What are your two main concerns in this situation? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. You are concerned that this may impact the velocity of software development.
- B. You are concerned that team members are coming to you with complaints rather than figuring out a solution themselves within the team.
- C. You are concerned about the ability of the Development Teams to produce a fully integrated Increment when the definition of done includes work produced by someone outside of the Scrum team.
- D. You are worried that there will be software developers sitting idle while work is outsourced.

## Question 6

What is the best way for the Product Owner to ensure that the Scrum developers transparently deliver high-quality, releasable increments of work that meet the needs of the stakeholders? (Select 1 answer.)

- A. Have the team lead personally perform all code merges into the master branch.
- B. Have the software development team strictly adhere to the organization's Definition of Done (DoD).
- C. Reprimand the team when product quality falls below an agreed upon quality gate.
- D. Have the developers send all work through a QA team before release.

## Question 7

If the organization does not have an organizational standard to define the Definition of Done, whose responsibility is it to define it? (Select 1 answer.)

- A. The development team
- B. The Product Owner
- C. The Scrum Team, which includes the Scrum Master and Product Owner
- D. The Definition of Done is formed from a consensus between the Scrum Master and the Product Owner

## Question 8

Under which circumstance can the Scrum Master extend the length of the Sprint once the Sprint has started? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Sprint can be extended equal to the number of days a Product Owner is absent
- B. The Sprint can be extended equal to the number of holidays that occurred during the Sprint
- C. The Sprint length can be changed any time prior to the end of the Sprint Planning meeting
- D. The Sprint length cannot be changed after it has been started

## Question 9

Which of the following is true about the Product Owner's attendance at the Daily Scrum? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Product Owner must always attend the Daily Scrum to help remove any impediments that exist that jeopardize the Sprint Goal
- B. The Product Owner must always attend the Daily Scrum to help remove any impediments that exist that jeopardize the Product Goal
- C. The Product Owner must always attend the Daily Scrum to present the stakeholder's point of view.
- D. The Product Owner doesn't need to attend the Daily Scrum.

## Question 10

Under what circumstances might the decision be made to prematurely terminate a Sprint? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. When a self-managed Development Team realizes the work committed to during Sprint planning cannot possibly be delivered by the end of the Sprint.
- B. When the Sprint Goal no longer makes sense and is obsoleted.
- C. When the Scrum Development team's work needs to be redirected to new opportunities.
- D. When the Product Owner reprioritized the Product Backlog and PBIs currently under development are no longer priorities.

## Question 11

Which of the following is not true of the Daily Scrum? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Daily Scrum is used to identify impediments.
- B. The Daily Scrum eliminates the need for other meetings.
- C. The Daily Scrum is time boxed to 30 minutes.
- D. The Daily Scrum encourages quick decision-making.

## Question 12

What topics might the Scrum Team address during a Sprint Retrospective? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Whether the Definition of Done needs to be updated
- B. Whether the length of the Sprint needs adjusting
- C. How to better decompose Product Backlog Items during Sprint Planning
- D. How to improve communication between on-site and remote workers
- E. All of the above.

## Question 13

When three Scrum Teams work on the same product with the same Product Backlog, they must each have the same Sprint length. (Select 1 answers.)

- True
- False

## Question 14

According to the Scrum framework, when does a Sprint officially come to an end? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. When the predetermined length, or 'time box,' for the Sprint expires.
- B. When all Product Backlog items are complete.
- C. When all Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint are complete.
- D. When a full increment that delivers value to the client is complete.

## Question 15

The development failed to complete all the items in the Sprint Backlog before the end of the Sprint. What happens next? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Scrum Master extends future Sprints by the amount of time it would have required to complete all Sprint Backlog items.
- B. The length of the Sprint remains the same, Sprint Backlog items get returned to the Product Backlog, and the Scrum Team tries to learn and adapt from the experience.
- C. The current Sprint is temporarily extended to allow all Sprint Backlog items to be completed. Insight is garnered at the Sprint Retrospective and the team adapts to avoid this situation in the future.
- D. There should be one Product Backlog shared across all teams.
- E. There should be five Product Owners, with each one 100% dedicated to their team.

## Question 16

The development team can't agree whether to use Java or Python to develop microservices for their

current project.

How can the Scrum Master help the Scrum Team resolve an internal disagreement about whether to build a in Java or Python? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Have the developers consult an external, impartial expert on the topic and agree to go with the external expert's decision.
- B. Have the development team argue both sides to the Scrum Master and have the Scrum Master come to a final, impartial decision.
- C. Use coaching techniques like reflective listening and visualization to help guide the entire development team towards building a consensus.
- D. Teach the development team about collaborative techniques to build consensus, such as actively listening and asking open questions.

## Question 17

Corporate stakeholders are very busy, as multiple projects are going online this quarter.

The stakeholders have asked to attend every-other Sprint Review to minimize the number of meetings on their calendars. How do you as a Scrum Master respond? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Coach the stakeholders and the team on how to make the meetings more productive and positive
- B. Agree with the request of the stakeholders, as reducing meetings is in line with Agile principles
- C. Educate stakeholders on the importance of Sprint Reviews and work to facilitate more engaging Sprint Reviews.
- D. Consult privately with the Product Owner and see if they will agree to fewer meetings

## Question 18

A member of the development team has failed to integrate well with their peers.

The Scrum Developers have just informed you that the consensus is that the developer needs to be removed from the team.

What should you do as a Scrum Master? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Facilitate team building activities to help the underperforming developer integrate better with the team.
- B. Coach the development team on ways to improve communication between peers and help everyone on the team get along.
- C. Help the team remove the unwanted developer and coach them on ways to do it in a manner that is fair and respectful.
- D. Inform the development team that they do not have the authority to remove members from the team.

## Question 19

The developers are new to Scrum and they've asked you, the experienced Scrum Master, who should start and lead the Daily Scrum. How do you respond? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Explain that the most senior developer on the team should start and lead the Scrum
- B. Explain that the most senior developer on the team leads the Scrum while the most junior developer speaks first
- C. Explain that the team lead will leads the Scrum while the senior developer speaks first
- D. Explain how the developers can choose whatever structure they want for the Daily Scrum, so who starts it is up to them.
- E. Explain that Scrum is hierarchy-less and it doesn't ask any individual to 'lead'.

## Question 20

What does the slope of the line in a burndown chart demonstrate? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The evolution over time of the money spent on the project.
- B. When all work will be completed so the Scrum Team can be released for other work.
- C. When the work remaining will likely be completed if nothing changes on the Product Backlog or the Development Team.
- D. When the project will be over if the Product Owner removes work that is equal in effort to any new work that is added.

## Question 21

When is a Product Backlog Item (PBI) considered fully complete and ready for release? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. A Product Backlog Item is complete when it is associated with a single, completed Increment of Work that meets the Definition of Done, making the PBI ready for release
- B. A Product Backlog Item is complete when further Increments of Work on it are no longer possible, making it ready for release.
- C. A Product Backlog Item is complete when a Quality Assurance team verifies that the work passes all acceptance criteria, making it ready for release
- D. A Product Backlog Item is complete when all work in the Sprint Backlog related to the item is finished, making it ready for release

## Question 22

What are the skills and capabilities the Scrum Development Team should have in order to ensure effective performance throughout the Sprint? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The ability to decompose Product Backlog items (PBIs) and progressively create Increments of Work until a functional release is possible.
- B. The ability to perform all of the core software development work, with the exception of any

specialized testing that would require additional tools and staging environments.

- C. The ability to complete a development project within budget and within the timeline agreed upon with the Product Owner.
- D. The ability to take direction from the Scrum Master and complete Product Backlog items assigned to them by the Product Owner.

### Question 23

The Scrum Guide very briefly mentions burn-down and burn-up charts.

What does a trend line displayed on a burndown chart indicate about the progress? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. How quickly the team is 'burning through' money budgeted for the project.
- B. How quickly other Scrum teams on the same project are 'burning through' Product Backlog items compared to your tem.
- C. The amount of work remaining plotted against time which shows shows when the project will finish if nothing changes with the Product Owner, Product Backlog items or the development team.
- D. How quickly the project will be completed if Product Backlog items are slowly removed by the Product Owner.

### Question 24

Whose responsibility is it to decompose long, epic, Product Backlog Items into work items that should take a day or less to complete? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Business Analysts
- B. The Product Onwer
- C. The Scrum Master.
- D. The Team Leat
- E. The Development Team

### Question 25

The team's developers are amazing! Maybe too amazing?

It's not even half-way through the Sprint and the developers are telling you, the Scrum Master, that they have not selected enough items for the Sprint. Everything is practically done, which will result in developers being underutilized with nothing to do for the rest of the Sprint.

What should the Scrum Master do? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. End the Sprint and reconvene a new Sprint Planning meeting.
- B. Have the Product Owner add new Product Backlog Items to the Sprint Backlog.
- C. Create a more rigorous definition of done so that it will require more work to complete the

items currently in the Sprint Backlog

- D. Have the developers adapt their Sprint Plan, possibly with the help of the Product Owner, and add additional, high-value Product Backlog Items to the Sprint Backlog.

## Question 26

Why might the Product Owner refuse to immediately release an increment into production? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Increments are automatically released into production so it is not possible to refuse the release
- B. The Product Owner needs confirmation from the developers that they have completed the Sprint to release an increment
- C. The time of the release does not make sense for customers or stakeholders
- D. The Product Owner cannot refuse to release an increment into production

## Question 27

Which topics are addressed during Sprint Planning? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. Who on the team will be assigned various Product Backlog items?
- B. Why is the Sprint valuable?
- C. What can be done during the Sprint?
- D. Why were certain Sprint Backlog items not complete last Sprint?
- E. When infrastructure required for deployment will be ready

## Question 28

Two teams working on the same Product should maintain separate Product Backlogs. (Select 1 answers.)

- A. True
- B. False

## Question 29

According to the Scrum Guide, the Product Backlog is to be ordered by: (Select 1 answers.)

- A. The Product Owner with the items that deliver the most value to the stakeholders at the top.
- B. The Development Team with items listed chronologically according to what the development team should logically build first.
- C. The Scrum Master with the items that the Product Owner says will deliver the most value to the stakeholders at the top.
- D. By the Product Owner, with items listed chronologically according to what the development team should logically build first.

### Question 30

The Product Owner, through the Ordering of the Product Backlog, represents the interests of only one set of stakeholders at a time. (Select 1 answers.)

- A. True
- B. False

### Question 31

Which of the following is true about the Product Owner? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. The Product Owner may delegate the creation of Product Backlog Items to an associate
- B. The Product Owner may be a committee or collection of individuals who perform the role.
- C. The organization must fully respect and trust the independent decisions of the Product Owner.
- D. The Product Owner should coaching the developers in self-management and cross-functionality.
- E. The Product Owner must attend and participate in the Daily Scrum.

### Question 32

You are building a limo for a head of state, and security and protection of the occupant are two important non-functional requirements that must be prioritized at every step in the development process.

What is the best way to ensure security and protection of the occupant are prioritized? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Outsource security and protection concerns to an external third party that specializes in these areas.
- B. Add a Sprint prior to the release of the car that deals exclusively with security and protection.
- C. Build a special sub-team on the development team that deals exclusively with security and protection of the occupant.
- D. Have the Product Owner add the features that pertain to security and protection of the occupant to the Product Backlog.
- E. Add concerns related to the security and protection of the occupant to the Definition of Done.

### Question 33

For an Increment of work to be demonstrated to the stakeholders at the Sprint Review, it must be: (Select 3 answers.)

- A. Valuable
- B. Paid for
- C. Peer reviewed

- D. Usable
- E. Compatible with past Increments

### Question 34

You, the Scrum Master, have been told that the quality assurance (QA) tests performed by an external team have been delayed, and due to this delay, it's unlikely the Definition of Done will be achieved before the end of this 3-week Sprint. However, if the Sprint was extended a week, the QA work would likely be done.

How would you proceed as a Scrum Master? (Choose 2) (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Extend the Sprint a week to allow QA to complete their work.
- B. Investigate why the Scrum Team does not have all the cross-functional skills to achieve the Definition of Done without an external QA team
- C. Remove QA work from the Definition of Done for this Sprint.
- D. Explain to the organization that Scrum is not designed to manage the work performed by people external to the Scrum Team.
- E. Turn the next Sprint into a 'Performance and Security' sprint and focus on these two non-functional aspects of the code.

### Question 35

What are the two primary responsibilities of a new Product Owner when taking ownership of a product that is currently under development with a long history of multiple, successful Sprints? (Select 2 answers.)

- A. Ensuring that the development teams know which Product Backlog Items provide the greatest value and should be developed first
- B. Describing product features in Use Case and story form.
- C. Providing detailed development specs to the development team.
- D. Interacting with stakeholders to learn how to represent their needs in the Product Backlog.
- E. Creating both functional and non-functional tests to validate the Increment meets the definition of Done.

### Question 36

How does the management of the organization that sponsors a development project support Scrum? (Select 3 answers.)

- A. The organization empowers the Scrum Team to manage their own work.
- B. The organization responds to daily status updates from the Scrum Master.
- C. The organization must provide Scrum Teams with resources that allow for continual improvement.
- D. The organization fully respects and trusts the Product Owner's decisions.

## Question 37

Who has the power to remove an underperforming developer from a Scrum team? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Only someone in management or Human Resources has the ability to remove an underperforming developer from a Scrum team. This is not a Scrum responsibility.
- B. The Scrum Master can remove underperforming developers from a Scrum team.
- C. The responsibility to remove a developer from the Scrum Team lies outside of the scope of the Scrum Guide.
- D. The Development Team has final say over who is allowed to be a member of the development team.

## Question 38

What is most important criteria for developers to think about when they self-organize into development teams? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Does each team have a strong team lead?
- B. Is there a good balance of senior and junior developers?
- C. Will each team be able to form a sub-group for QA and testing?
- D. Will the team have the cross-functional skills needed to build the product?

## Question 39

When should new developers be added to a Scrum team? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. During Sprint Zero the team size should be set for the duration of the project.
- B. After the current Sprint ends but before the next Spring begins.
- C. When hiring a new developer will help development continue at a sustainable pace.
- D. When the Project Manager provides enough budget money for a new developer.

## Question 40

Scrum practitioners are encouraged to focus on the current Sprint, and while the Product Goal should always be 'top of mind', Scrum does not plan two or three Sprints into the future. This is an example of which Scrum value? (Select 1 answers.)

- A. Courage.
- B. Respect.
- C. Focus.
- D. Openness.
- E. Honesty.

# Answers

## Answer 1

What is the purpose of the Sprint Backlog, and what is its composition?

- A. Each task in the Sprint Backlog is estimated in either hours or points.
- B. The Sprint Backlog is a list of all work the team hopes to complete in the current Sprint.
- C. The Sprint Backlog is a list of all work the team hopes to complete in the next Sprint.
- D. The Sprint Backlog is the Development Team's actionable plan for the Sprint.
- E. The Sprint Backlog is ordered and arranged by the Product Owner.

The correct answers are B and D.

According to the Scrum Guide, "The Sprint Backlog is composed of the Sprint Goal (why), the set of Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint (what), as well as an actionable plan for delivering the Increment (how)."

During Sprint Planning, the development team plans the work that will be done during the current sprint.

Note that all events happen within the Sprint. So Sprint Planning happens for the current Sprint, not the 'next' Sprint. Sprint Planning, development, the Sprint Review and the Sprint Retrospective all happen within the boundaries of the same Sprint.

One of the primary outcomes of Sprint Planning is the creation of the Sprint Backlog, which is a list of tasks that the team plans to complete during the sprint.

The Sprint Backlog is created during Sprint Planning to ensure that the development team has a clear understanding of what needs to be done during the sprint. It is a living document that is updated throughout the sprint as progress is made and new information is discovered.

The three elements of the Sprint Backlog are:

**The Sprint Goal (Why):** The Sprint Goal is a high-level objective that the development team hopes to achieve during the sprint. It provides guidance and direction for the team as they work on the Sprint Backlog.

**The Product Backlog Items (What):** The Product Backlog Items (PBIs) are the individual user stories, features, or other work items that have been selected for the sprint. They are taken from the Product Backlog and broken down into specific tasks that can be completed during the sprint.

An actionable plan to deliver the Sprint (How)

## Answer 2

When can the Sprint Goal be changed or adjusted?

- A. The Sprint Goal can be changed or adjusted any time the Product Goal is changed or adjusted.
- B. The Sprint Goal can be changed or adjusted any time during the Daily Scrum.
- C. A Sprint Goal can be changed or adjusted any time during the Sprint.
- D. The Sprint Goal must be finalized before the end of Sprint Planning and it cannot be changed throughout the Sprint.
- E. The Sprint Goal must be finalized before the Sprint starts and it cannot be changed throughout the Sprint.

The correct answer is D.

The Sprint Goal must be finalized before the end of Sprint Planning and it cannot be changed throughout the Sprint.

According to the Scrum Guide, "the whole Scrum Team then collaborates to define a Sprint Goal that communicates why the Sprint is valuable to stakeholders. The Sprint Goal must be finalized prior to the end of Sprint Planning."

### Answer 3

As the Scrum Master it is clear to you that the Sprint Goal is not going to be reached if the Sprint Backlog isn't adjusted, and new items aren't added. In Scrum, who has the right to add items to the Sprint Backlog?

- A. The Product Owner, as they are responsible for prioritizing the Product Backlog.
- B. The Development Team, as they own the Sprint Backlog.
- C. The Scrum Master if the change needs to be made to keep the Sprint Goal in focus.
- D. Both the Scrum Master and members of the Development Team can add or remove items from the Sprint Backlog.

The correct answer is B.

The development team has full control over the Sprint Backlog during a Sprint. Only the development team has the authority to add or remove items from the Sprint backlog.

Anyone can discuss the Sprint Backlog with the development team and relay any concerns with them, but it is the development team that has the final say.

### Answer 4

The development team bit off more than it could chew during Sprint Planning.

They've just told you, the Scrum Master, that there's no way they are even going to come close to completing the Sprint Backlog.

What should you, as the Scrum Master, do?

- A. Change the definition of Done and negotiate the quality standard with the Product Owner to ensure all Sprint Backlog items are completed before the end of the Sprint.
- B. Scale out and assign some of the Sprint Backlog items to an external Scrum team.
- C. While the Sprint is ongoing, have the Product Owner and the developers negotiate the scope of the work being done so as not to endanger the Sprint Goal.
- D. Inform the Product Owner prior to the Sprint Review so the stakeholders won't be disappointed.

The correct answer is C.

It's not unusual to have a Sprint go sideways. When that happens, the Scrum Team has to adapt.

It's acceptable to clarify and negotiate scope during a Sprint. According to the Scrum Guide:

During the Sprint:

- No changes are made that would endanger the Sprint Goal;
- Quality does not decrease;
- The Product Backlog is refined as needed; and,
- Scope may be clarified and renegotiated with the Product Owner as more is learned.

## Answer 5

The Scrum team needs to hire an outside specialist, external to the Scrum team, to deliver wireframes needed to meet the definition of done. Some of the developers have complained to you about this.

What are your two main concerns in this situation?

- A. You are concerned that this may impact the velocity of software development.
- B. You are concerned that team members are coming to you with complaints rather than figuring out a solution themselves within the team.
- C. You are concerned about the ability of the Development Teams to produce a fully integrated Increment when the definition of done includes work produced by someone outside of the Scrum team.
- D. You are worried that there will be software developers sitting idle while work is outsourced.

The correct answers are B and C.

The Scrum Team should have all the skills required to meet the definition of done (DoD). If the DoD depends on work performed outside of the team, there is no control over it and it jeopardizes the teams ability to create a full increment.

The development team should also be self-organized and self-managed. Openness and transparency may be problematic if developers are complaining to the Scrum Master in confidence.

## Answer 6

What is the best way for the Product Owner to ensure that the Scrum developers transparently deliver high-quality, releasable increments of work that meet the needs of the stakeholders?

- A. Have the team lead personally perform all code merges into the master branch.
- B. Have the software development team strictly adhere to the organization's Definition of Done (DoD).
- C. Reprimand the team when product quality falls below an agreed upon quality gate.
- D. Have the developers send all work through a QA team before release.

The correct answer is B.

The Product Owner needs the Development Team to adhere to the definition of "Done" because it helps ensure that the team delivers high-quality, releasable increments of work that meet the needs of the stakeholders.

The definition of "Done" is a shared understanding between the Product Owner and the Development Team about what it means for a product backlog item to be considered complete. It includes a set of criteria that must be met for each item, such as passing tests, meeting performance standards, and conforming to coding standards.

By adhering to the definition of "Done," the Development Team ensures that they are producing work that is of high quality, that meets the expectations of the Product Owner, and that is releasable. This, in turn, helps the Product Owner manage stakeholder expectations, as they can rely on the Development Team to consistently deliver work that meets the agreed-upon criteria.

Moreover, adhering to the definition of "Done" promotes transparency and accountability. The Development Team commits to delivering work that meets the agreed-upon criteria, which helps to ensure that they take ownership of the quality of their work. The Product Owner can also track progress more accurately, as they can trust that items that meet the definition of "Done" are truly complete and can be included in the product release.

In short, adherence to the definition of "Done" helps ensure that the Development Team produces high-quality work that meets the needs of the stakeholders and contributes to the overall success of the product.

## Answer 7

If the organization does not have an organizational standard to define the Definition of Done, whose responsibility is it to define it?

- A. The development team

- B. The Product Owner
- C. The Scrum Team, which includes the Scrum Master and Product Owner
- D. The Definition of Done is formed from a consensus between the Scrum Master and the Product Owner

The correct answer is C.

"If the Definition of Done for an increment is part of the standards of the organization, all Scrum Teams must follow it as a minimum. If it is not an organizational standard, the Scrum Team must create a Definition of Done appropriate for the product."

In Scrum, the Definition of Done (DoD) is a shared understanding of what it means for a Product Backlog item to be considered "done" and ready for release. The Scrum Team, which includes the Product Owner, the Development Team, and the Scrum Master, collaborates to create the Definition of Done if an organizational standard for the DoD does not already exist.

The Product Owner provides input on the specific requirements and acceptance criteria for each item in the Product Backlog. The Development Team contributes their technical expertise and knowledge of best practices to ensure that the Definition of Done includes all necessary steps for each item to be considered complete. The Scrum Master facilitates the process, ensures that the DoD is well-understood by all members of the Scrum Team, and helps the team stay focused on delivering value to the customer.

Ultimately, the Definition of Done should be agreed upon by the entire Scrum Team and should reflect the standards and expectations for delivering a high-quality product to the customer. The DoD should be regularly reviewed and updated throughout the project as necessary to ensure that it continues to reflect the team's evolving knowledge and practices.

## Answer 8

Under which circumstance can the Scrum Master extend the length of the Sprint once the Sprint has started?

- A. The Sprint can be extended equal to the number of days a Product Owner is absent
- B. The Sprint can be extended equal to the number of holidays that occurred during the Sprint
- C. The Sprint length can be changed any time prior to the end of the Sprint Planning meeting
- D. The Sprint length cannot be changed after it has been started

The correct answer is D.

Once a Sprint has started, the Sprint length cannot be changed.

If the team wants to change the length of Sprints that is possible, but doing so should be discussed in a Scrum event, agreed upon by the team, and not arbitrarily decided by the Scrum Master.

## Answer 9

Which of the following is true about the Product Owner's attendance at the Daily Scrum?

- B. The Product Owner must always attend the Daily Scrum to help remove any impediments that exist that jeopardize the Sprint Goal
- B. The Product Owner must always attend the Daily Scrum to help remove any impediments that exist that jeopardize the Product Goal
- C. The Product Owner must always attend the Daily Scrum to present the stakeholder's point of view.
- D. The Product Owner doesn't need to attend the Daily Scrum.

The correct answer is D.

The Product Owner does not attend the Daily Scrum.

Not even the Scrum Master is required to attend the Daily Scrum.

The Daily Scrum is for the development team.

Unless the Scrum Master or Product Owner is actually doing development for some reason and acting as a developer working on a backlog item, then they should not participate in the Daily Scrum. The Daily Scrum is for the developers only.

## Answer 10

Under what circumstances might the decision be made to prematurely terminate a Sprint?

- A. When a self-managed Development Team realizes the work committed to during Sprint planning cannot possibly be delivered by the end of the Sprint.
- B. When the Sprint Goal no longer makes sense and is obsoleted.
- C. When the Scrum Development team's work needs to be redirected to new opportunities.
- D. When the Product Owner reprioritized the Product Backlog and PBIs currently under development are no longer priorities.

The correct answer is B.

In Scrum, the Sprint Goal is a short statement that describes what the Development Team intends to achieve during the Sprint. It provides focus and direction to the team and helps to ensure that all members are working towards a common objective. The Sprint Goal is set during Sprint Planning and is intended to remain unchanged throughout the Sprint.

If the Sprint Goal becomes obsolete, it means that the objective that the Development Team set for the Sprint is no longer relevant. This can happen for a variety of reasons, such as changes in the

business environment or new information that makes the Sprint Goal irrelevant. Essentially, something happened that makes working towards the Sprint Goal a complete waste of time.

When the Sprint Goal becomes obsolete, the Scrum framework allows for the Sprint to be cancelled by the Product Owner. This is because the Sprint Goal is a fundamental aspect of the Scrum framework, and without a clear and achievable Sprint Goal, the work of the Development Team lacks direction and focus.

If the Sprint is cancelled, the work that has been completed up to that point is reviewed, and any completed work that can be released is done so. The Product Backlog is then re-prioritized, and a new Sprint Planning meeting is held to define a new Sprint Goal and to plan the work for the next Sprint.

It is important to note that cancelling a Sprint is not something that should be done lightly. If Sprints are cancelled frequently, it can indicate deeper problems with the project that need to be addressed.

## Answer 11

Which of the following is not true of the Daily Scrum?

- A. The Daily Scrum is used to identify impediments.
- B. The Daily Scrum eliminates the need for other meetings.
- C. The Daily Scrum is time boxed to 30 minutes.
- D. The Daily Scrum encourages quick decision-making.

The correct answer is C.

The Daily Scrum is time boxed to 15 minutes, not 30 minutes.

From the Scrum Guide: "The Daily Scrum is a 15-minute event for the Developers of the Scrum Team. Daily Scrums improve communications, identify impediments, promote quick decision-making, and consequently eliminate the need for other meetings."

## Answer 12

What topics might the Scrum Team address during a Sprint Retrospective?

- A. Whether the Definition of Done needs to be updated
- B. Whether the length of the Sprint needs adjusting
- C. How to better decompose Product Backlog Items during Sprint Planning
- D. How to improve communication between on-site and remote workers
- E. All of the above.

The correct answer is E.

All of these topics are commonly discussed in the Sprint Retrospective.

## Answer 13

When three Scrum Teams work on the same product with the same Product Backlog, they must each have the same Sprint length.

- True
- False

The correct answer is B.

There is nothing in the Scrum Guide that requires teams working on the same project to have the same Sprint length.

## Answer 14

According to the Scrum framework, when does a Sprint officially come to an end?

- A. When the predetermined length, or 'time box,' for the Sprint expires.
- B. When all Product Backlog items are complete.
- C. When all Product Backlog items selected for the Sprint are complete.
- D. When a full increment that delivers value to the client is complete.

The correct answer is A.

A Sprint expires when its predetermined length for the Sprint expires.

A Sprint may be two weeks, three weeks or four weeks. That's up to the team to decide.

Once the time allotted for the Sprint is met, the Sprint ends and a new Sprint begins.

Even if Product Backlog items are not finished, or even if the team failed to deliver any value, the Sprint is not extended. When the allotted time-box is met, the Sprint ends.

It's worth noting that the Scrum Guide does not mention a time-box for a Sprint. It mentions a time-box for Sprint Planning, the Sprint Review and the Sprint Retrospective, but it does not actually use the word 'time-box' when referring to a Sprint.

## Answer 15

The development failed to complete all the items in the Sprint Backlog before the end of the Sprint. What happens next?

- A. The Scrum Master extends future Sprints by the amount of time it would have required to complete all Sprint Backlog items.

- B. The length of the Sprint remains the same, Sprint Backlog items get returned to the Product Backlog, and the Scrum Team tries to learn and adapt from the experience.
- C. The current Sprint is temporarily extended to allow all Sprint Backlog items to be completed. Insight is garnered at the Sprint Retrospective and the team adapts to avoid this situation in the future.
- D. There should be one Product Backlog shared across all teams.
- E. There should be five Product Owners, with each one 100% dedicated to their team.

The correct answer is B.

There is no changing the Sprint length. And it's not uncommon for some Sprint Backlog items to go uncompleted. They just go back into the Product Backlog.

The team should also turn it into a learning experience by doing these things:

**Participate in the Sprint Retrospective:** The team will conduct a Sprint Retrospective to reflect on what went wrong and what they can do differently in the future. This allows the team to identify areas where they can improve and take actions to address them.

**Analyze the Root Cause:** The team can analyze the root cause of the failure to complete the work. This helps to identify the underlying issues that led to the failure, and provides insights into what the team can do differently to avoid similar issues in the future.

**Prioritize the Backlog:** The team can review their backlog and prioritize the items based on their importance and value to the product. This can help the team to focus on the most important items and reduce the risk of not completing the work in future sprints.

**Revisit the Definition of Done:** The team can revisit their Definition of Done to ensure that it is clear and comprehensive. This helps to ensure that everyone on the team understands what needs to be done to consider a backlog item complete.

## Answer 16

The development team can't agree whether to use Java or Python to develop microservices for their current project.

How can the Scrum Master help the Scrum Team resolve an internal disagreement about whether to build a in Java or Python?

- A. Have the developers consult an external, impartial expert on the topic and agree to go with the external expert's decision.
- B. Have the development team argue both sides to the Scrum Master and have the Scrum Master come to a final, impartial decision.
- C. Use coaching techniques like reflective listening and visualization to help guide the entire development team towards building a consensus.
- D. Teach the development team about collaborative techniques to build consensus, such

as actively listening and asking open questions.

The correct answer is C.

Coaching and teaching are important parts of the Scrum Master's role as a servant-leader.

Active listening and open questioning are important skills in effective communication, particularly in Scrum and other agile frameworks where collaboration and continuous feedback are key. However, there are other techniques and approaches that can also be useful in communication, including:

**Reflective listening:** This involves reflecting back what the speaker has said to demonstrate that you understand their message. For example, "So what I hear you saying is that you're concerned about the timeline for this project."

**Summarizing:** This involves summarizing what has been said to ensure that everyone is on the same page. For example, "Let me make sure I understand - you're saying that we need to focus on improving the user experience for this feature."

**Paraphrasing:** This involves restating what has been said in your own words to show that you understand and to encourage clarification. For example, "If I'm understanding you correctly, you're suggesting that we approach this problem from a different angle."

**Nonverbal communication:** This includes using body language, eye contact, and facial expressions to show that you are engaged and paying attention.

**Visualization:** This involves using diagrams, sketches, or other visual aids to help communicate ideas and concepts.

**Silence:** Sometimes, allowing a pause in the conversation can give the speaker time to gather their thoughts and provide a more thoughtful response.

While active listening and open questioning are valuable techniques in communication, incorporating these alternatives can help to build trust and improve collaboration in a Scrum team.

## Answer 17

Corporate stakeholders are very busy, as multiple projects are going online this quarter.

The stakeholders have asked to attend every-other Sprint Review to minimize the number of meetings on their calendars. How do you as a Scrum Master respond?

- A. Coach the stakeholders and the team on how to make the meetings more productive and positive
- B. Agree with the request of the stakeholders, as reducing meetings is in line with Agile principles
- C. Educate stakeholders on the importance of Sprint Reviews and work to facilitate more engaging Sprint Reviews.

- D. Consult privately with the Product Owner and see if they will agree to fewer meetings

The correct answers are A and C.

The Scrum Master should use the opportunity to explain the importance of a Sprint Review and the value the team receives from the stakeholders participation in the Sprint Review.

## Answer 18

A member of the development team has failed to integrate well with their peers.

The Scrum Developers have just informed you that the consensus is that the developer needs to be removed from the team.

What should you do as a Scrum Master?

- A. Facilitate team building activities to help the underperforming developer integrate better with the team.
- B. Coach the development team on ways to improve communication between peers and help everyone on the team get along.
- C. Help the team remove the unwanted developer and coach them on ways to do it in a manner that is fair and respectful.
- D. Inform the development team that they do not have the authority to remove members from the team.

The correct answer is C.

In the Scrum framework, the concept of self-management is one of the core principles. Self-management means that the team has the autonomy and responsibility to manage themselves and their work, including their own processes and procedures, without the need for external supervision or micromanagement.

One aspect of self-management is that the team members collectively hold themselves accountable for their performance and for delivering the work that they commit to completing within a given sprint. This means that if a team member is underperforming, it can impact the team's ability to meet their commitments and deliver on their goals.

In such situations, the concept of self-management gives the team the authority to take action and make decisions that are in the best interest of the team and the project. This includes the ability to remove an underperforming member from the team if necessary.

However, it is important to note that this decision should not be taken lightly and should be made collaboratively by the team as a whole. The Scrum Master can also provide guidance and support to the team in these situations to ensure that the decision is made fairly and with the best interests of the team and the project in mind.

## Answer 19

The developers are new to Scrum and they've asked you, the experienced Scrum Master, who should start and lead the Daily Scrum. How do you respond?

- A. Explain that the most senior developer on the team should start and lead the Scrum
- B. Explain that the most senior developer on the team leads the Scrum while the most junior developer speaks first
- C. Explain that the team lead will leads the Scrum while the senior developer speaks first
- D. Explain how the developers can choose whatever structure they want for the Daily Scrum, so who starts it is up to them.
- E. Explain that Scrum is hierarchy-less and it doesn't ask any individual to 'lead'.

The correct answers are D and E.

It is up to the developers to decide how to run their Daily Scrum, which includes decisions about who starts it and who leads it.

"The Developers can select whatever structure and techniques they want, as long as their Daily Scrum focuses on progress toward the Sprint Goal and produces an actionable plan for the next day of work. This creates focus and improves self-management."

Furthermore, there are no 'team leads' or 'junior developers' in the eyes of Scrum.

According to the Scrum Guide: "Within a Scrum Team, there are no sub-teams or hierarchies. It is a cohesive unit of professionals focused on one objective at a time, the Product Goal."

## Answer 20

What does the slope of the line in a burndown chart demonstrate?

- A. The evolution over time of the money spent on the project.
- B. When all work will be completed so the Scrum Team can be released for other work.
- C. When the work remaining will likely be completed if nothing changes on the Product Backlog or the Development Team.
- D. When the project will be over if the Product Owner removes work that is equal in effort to any new work that is added.

The correct answer is C.

A trend line through a release burndown chart indicates how fast work is being completed relative to the original plan, and can help visualize progress toward completion of a Release Goal.

The Scrum Guide only makes a short reference to burndown charts, and even then, it says they are not a replacement for empiricism.

You don't need to be a burndown chart expert. But knowing what one is will keep you from being caught off guard on the Scrum certification exam.

## Answer 21

When is a Product Backlog Item (PBI) considered fully complete and ready for release?

- A. A Product Backlog Item is complete when it is associated with a single, completed Increment of Work that meets the Definition of Done, making the PBI ready for release
- B. A Product Backlog Item is complete when further Increments of Work on it are no longer possible, making it ready for release.
- C. A Product Backlog Item is complete when a Quality Assurance team verifies that the work passes all acceptance criteria, making it ready for release
- D. A Product Backlog Item is complete when all work in the Sprint Backlog related to the item is finished, making it ready for release

The correct answer is A.

A Product Backlog Item is complete when all of its features are completed and it is not possible to create any further increments of work on it.

A Product Backlog Item is not necessarily associated with a single Increment of Work. A PBI may last for multiple Sprints, with each Sprint producing an Increment of Work that meets a Definition of Done for a given facet of a Product Backlog Item. That's why PBIs are decomposed by the development team - to break it up into manageable pieces of work.

## Answer 22

What are the skills and capabilities the Scrum Development Team should have in order to ensure effective performance throughout the Sprint?

- A. The ability to decompose Product Backlog items (PBIs) and progressively create Increments of Work until a functional release is possible.
- B. The ability to perform all of the core software development work, with the exception of any specialized testing that would require additional tools and staging environments.
- C. The ability to complete a development project within budget and within the timeline agreed upon with the Product Owner.
- D. The ability to take direction from the Scrum Master and complete Product Backlog items assigned to them by the Product Owner.

The correct answer is A.

The Scrum Development team must be able to decompose a PBI and create as many Increments of Work that are necessary to complete the PBI and make the item ready for release.

A Product Backlog Item (PBI) is a high-level user story or requirement that represents a feature, function, or other unit of work that needs to be delivered in order to meet the product's goals. Decomposing a PBI means breaking it down into smaller, more manageable pieces of work that can be completed by the Scrum development team during a sprint.

The process of decomposing a PBI involves analyzing it in more detail, identifying the sub-tasks, dependencies, and other factors involved, and then creating smaller PBIs that can be individually prioritized, estimated, and worked on by the team. This allows the team to better understand the requirements of the PBI and the work involved, which in turn helps with planning and delivering the work effectively.

Decomposition is an ongoing process throughout the Scrum framework. As the team progresses through the sprint, they may discover additional details or dependencies that require further decomposition of PBIs, or they may need to adjust their plan based on feedback from stakeholders or changes in the product's requirements. By continually decomposing PBIs, the team can ensure they have a clear understanding of the work involved and can prioritize, estimate, and deliver the product backlog items more effectively.

## Answer 23

The Scrum Guide very briefly mentions burn-down and burn-up charts.

What does a trend line displayed on a burndown chart indicate about the progress?

- A. How quickly the team is 'burning through' money budgeted for the project.
- B. How quickly other Scrum teams on the same project are 'burning through' Product Backlog items compared to your tem.
- C. The amount of work remaining plotted against time which shows shows when the project will finish if nothing changes with the Product Owner, Product Backlog items or the development team.
- D. How quickly the project will be completed if Product Backlog items are slowly removed by the Product Owner.

The correct answer is C.

Don't worry too much about burn-down charts, as they are only briefly mentioned in the Scrum Guide. But they are used quite a bit by teams who use tools like JIRA for Scrum management.

"Various practices exist to forecast progress, like burn-downs, burn-ups, or cumulative flows. While proven useful, these do not replace the importance of empiricism." - The Scrum Guide.

A trend line displayed on a release burndown chart indicates the progress of a project over time. The release burndown chart is a visual representation of the amount of work remaining to complete a project, plotted against time. The trend line is a line that is fitted to the actual data points on the chart, and it represents the expected progress of the project if it were to continue at the same rate as it has been progressing up to that point in time.

If the trend line is sloping downwards, it indicates that the project is progressing at a rate that is consistent with the plan, and the work is being completed on schedule. If the trend line is sloping upwards, it indicates that the project is falling behind schedule, and the work is not being completed at the expected rate.

It is important to note that the trend line is a projection based on past performance, and it may not accurately predict the future progress of the project. Therefore, it is important to regularly review and update the release burndown chart to ensure that the project is on track to meet its goals.

## Answer 24

Whose responsibility is it to decompose long, epic, Product Backlog Items into work items that should take a day or less to complete?

- A. The Business Analysts
- B. The Product Owner
- C. The Scrum Master.
- D. The Team Lead
- E. The Development Team

The correct answer is E.

Breaking Product Backlog Items into smaller work items is the job of the development team.

"For each selected Product Backlog item, the Developers plan the work necessary to create an Increment that meets the Definition of Done.

This is often done by decomposing Product Backlog items into smaller work items of one day or less. How this is done is at the sole discretion of the Developers.

Noone else tells them how to turn Product Backlog items into Increments of value."

## Answer 25

The team's developers are amazing! Maybe too amazing?

It's not even half-way through the Sprint and the developers are telling you, the Scrum Master, that they have not selected enough items for the Sprint. Everything is practically done, which will result in developers being underutilized with nothing to do for the rest of the Sprint.

What should the Scrum Master do?

- A. End the Sprint and reconvene a new Sprint Planning meeting.
- B. Have the Product Owner add new Product Backlog Items to the Sprint Backlog.
- C. Create a more rigorous definition of done so that it will require more work to complete

the items currently in the Sprint Backlog

- D. Have the developers adapt their Sprint Plan, possibly with the help of the Product Owner, and add additional, high-value Product Backlog Items to the Sprint Backlog.

The correct answer is D.

If developers complete Product Backlog Items quickly and become underutilized, they should adapt and add new Product Backlog Items to the Sprint Backlog.

Scrum is pragmatic. Its rules allow for simple solutions to problems that arise.

If developers didn't select enough work, then let them select more work! It's really that simple.

## Answer 26

Why might the Product Owner refuse to immediately release an increment into production?

- A. Increments are automatically released into production so it is not possible to refuse the release
- B. The Product Owner needs confirmation from the developers that they have completed the Sprint to release an increment
- C. The time of the release does not make sense for customers or stakeholders
- D. The Product Owner cannot refuse to release an increment into production

The correct answer is C.

If the timing of the release of an increment is not in the best interest of users or stakeholders, the Product Owner does not need to release it immediately.

In the context of agile software development, the Product Owner is responsible for defining and prioritizing the features of the product being developed. An "increment" refers to a small, functional improvement or enhancement made to the product during the development process.

The Product Owner should be responsible for deciding when each incremental change or improvement to the product is ready to be released to users or customers. This decision should be based on various factors, such as the overall impact of the increment on the product's functionality, the level of quality and stability of the increment, and the potential benefits and risks of releasing the increment at a particular time.

The idea is that by releasing small increments of the product regularly, the development team can receive quick feedback from users or customers, which can be used to inform further development and improvements. This approach can also help to reduce the risk of large, complex changes failing or causing problems when released all at once.

## Answer 27

Which topics are addressed during Sprint Planning?

- A. Who on the team will be assigned various Product Backlog items?
- B. Why is the Sprint valuable?
- C. What can be done during the Sprint?
- D. Why were certain Sprint Backlog items not complete last Sprint?
- E. When infrastructure required for deployment will be ready

The correct answers are A, B and C.

According to the Scrum Guide, a Sprint Planning meeting addresses these three questions:

- Why is this Sprint valuable?
- What can be Done this Sprint?
- How will the chosen work get done?

## Answer 28

Two teams working on the same Product should maintain separate Product Backlogs.

- A. True
- B. False

The correct answer is B.

This is false.

Two teams working on the same project will work off the same Product Backlog.

## Answer 29

According to the Scrum Guide, the Product Backlog is to be ordered by:

- A. The Product Owner with the items that deliver the most value to the stakeholders at the top.
- B. The Development Team with items listed chronologically according to what the development team should logically build first.
- C. The Scrum Master with the items that the Product Owner says will deliver the most value to the stakeholders at the top.
- D. By the Product Owner, with items listed chronologically according to what the development team should logically build first.

The correct answer is A.

In the Scrum framework, the Product Owner is responsible for creating and maintaining the Product Backlog, which is a prioritized list of features, enhancements, and fixes that the Scrum Team will work on in order to deliver a product increment.

The Product Owner prioritizes the items in the Product Backlog based on the value they bring to the business. This means that items that are expected to provide the most value to the product's users and customers are placed at the top of the list, and those that are of lower priority are placed towards the bottom.

### Answer 30

The Product Owner, through the Ordering of the Product Backlog, represents the interests of only one set of stakeholders at a time.

- A. True
- B. False

The correct answer is B.

This is false.

The Product Owner will represent the interests of many stakeholders, and balance their wants and needs by fairly ordering the Product Backlog.

The Scrum Team can only work on one objective at a time, but the Product Owner will represent many stakeholders while doing that.

### Answer 31

Which of the following is true about the Product Owner?

- A. The Product Owner may delegate the creation of Product Backlog Items to an associate
- B. The Product Owner may be a committee or collection of individuals who perform the role.
- C. The organization must fully respect and trust the independent decisions of the Product Owner.
- D. The Product Owner should coaching the developers in self-management and cross-functionality.
- E. The Product Owner must attend and participate in the Daily Scrum.

The correct answers are A and C.

According to the Scrum Guide, the Product Owner may delegate work to others. However, the Product Owner must be one person who is fully trusted by the organization. The Product Owner job

cannot be done by a committee.

From the Scrum Guide:

"The Product Owner ... may delegate the responsibility to others. Regardless, the Product Owner remains accountable. For Product Owners to succeed, the entire organization must respect their decisions. These decisions are visible in the content and ordering of the Product Backlog, and through the inspectable Increment at the Sprint Review. The Product Owner is one person, not a committee."

## Answer 32

You are building a limo for a head of state, and security and protection of the occupant are two important non-functional requirements that must be prioritized at every step in the development process.

What is the best way to ensure security and protection of the occupant are prioritized?

- A. Outsource security and protection concerns to an external third party that specializes in these areas.
- B. Add a Sprint prior to the release of the car that deals exclusively with security and protection.
- C. Build a special sub-team on the development team that deals exclusively with security and protection of the occupant.
- D. Have the Product Owner add the features that pertain to security and protection of the occupant to the Product Backlog.
- E. Add concerns related to the security and protection of the occupant to the Definition of Done.

The correct answers are D and E.

We don't outsource work in Scrum, nor do we create sub-teams.

From the Scrum Guide: "Scrum Teams are cross-functional, meaning the members have all the skills necessary to create value each Sprint. Within a Scrum Team, there are no sub-teams or hierarchies. It is a cohesive unit of professionals focused on one objective at a time, the Product Goal."

In Scrum, we deal with non-functional requirements by either adding Product Backlog Items that address these concerns, and we add non-functional criteria to the Definition of Done.

## Answer 33

For an Increment of work to be demonstrated to the stakeholders at the Sprint Review, it must be:

- A. Valuable

- B. Paid for
- C. Peer reviewed
- D. Usable
- E. Compatible with past Increments

The correct answers are A, D and E.

An Increment must be both valuable and usable and compatible with all past increments.

## Answer 34

You, the Scrum Master, have been told that the quality assurance (QA) tests performed by an external team have been delayed, and due to this delay, it's unlikely the Definition of Done will be achieved before the end of this 3-week Sprint. However, if the Sprint was extended a week, the QA work would likely be done.

How would you proceed as a Scrum Master? (Choose 2)

- A. Extend the Sprint a week to allow QA to complete their work.
- B. Investigate why the Scrum Team does not have all the cross-functional skills to achieve the Definition of Done without an external QA team
- C. Remove QA work from the Definition of Done for this Sprint.
- D. Explain to the organization that Scrum is not designed to manage the work performed by people external to the Scrum Team.
- E. Turn the next Sprint into a 'Performance and Security' sprint and focus on these two non-functional aspects of the code.

The correct answer is B.

A Scrum Team must have all of the skills necessary to complete the Definition of Done. The Scrum Team cannot outsource work that is part of their Definition of Done and still have that work managed through Scrum.

Extending the Sprint is never an option. The Sprint length is fixed when the Sprint starts.

The Definition of Done can always be discussed and updated. However, the Scrum Master does not have the right to unilaterally change the Definition of Done, and changes to the Definition of Done are best discussed in the Sprint Retrospective.

Furthermore, the Definition of Done should not be changed midway through a Sprint to accommodate moving goalposts. Doing so would be antithetical to Scrum.

## Answer 35

What are the two primary responsibilities of a new Product Owner when taking ownership of

a product that is currently under development with a long history of multiple, successful Sprints?

- A. Ensuring that the development teams know which Product Backlog Items provide the greatest value and should be developed first
- B. Describing product features in Use Case and story form.
- C. Providing detailed development specs to the development team.
- D. Interacting with stakeholders to learn how to represent their needs in the Product Backlog.
- E. Creating both functional and non-functional tests to validate the Increment meets the definition of Done.

The correct answers are A and D.

The Product Owner must prioritize the Product Backlog so that developers know which items provide the most value. If possible, the Product Owner will negotiate with the team to ensure these items get developed first.

Also, according to the Scrum Guide, "The Product Owner may represent the needs of many stakeholders in the Product Backlog." So interacting with and collaborating with stakeholders is important.

## Answer 36

How does the management of the organization that sponsors a development project support Scrum?

- A. The organization empowers the Scrum Team to manage their own work.
- B. The organization responds to daily status updates from the Scrum Master.
- C. The organization must provide Scrum Teams with resources that allow for continual improvement.
- D. The organization fully respects and trusts the Product Owner's decisions.

The correct answers are A, C and D.

Status updates are antithetical to the Scrum Framework. Scrum provides other artifacts and mechanisms to allow for transparency and openness into the progress of the Scrum Team.

Providing sufficient input and resources for the Scrum Team to improve, allowing the Scrum Team to manage their own work, and respecting the decisions of the Scrum Master are three concrete ways an organization can support teams that practice the Scrum Framework

## Answer 37

Who has the power to remove an underperforming developer from a Scrum team?

- A. Only someone in management or Human Resources has the ability to remove an underperforming developer from a Scrum team. This is not a Scrum responsibility.
- B. The Scrum Master can remove underperforming developers from a Scrum team.
- C. The responsibility to remove a developer from the Scrum Team lies outside of the scope of the Scrum Guide.
- D. The Development Team has final say over who is allowed to be a member of the development team.

The correct answer is D.

Development teams in Scrum are self-managed and self-organized.

If the team decides a member is impeding progress, they have the final say over whether the team member be allowed to stay on the team or not.

Note, this doesn't mean the person is fired. It just means this team was not the correct fit. The person may end up being a great performer somewhere else in the organization.

## Answer 38

What is most important criteria for developers to think about when they self-organize into development teams?

- A. Does each team have a strong team lead?
- B. Is there a good balance of senior and junior developers?
- C. Will each team be able to form a sub-group for QA and testing?
- D. Will the team have the cross-functional skills needed to build the product?

The correct answer is D.

There are not subteams, titles or hierarchies on Scrum Teams.

All that matters when a group of Scrum developers is assembled is whether they have, or do they have the ability to acquire, the cross-functional skills matrix needed to build the product under development and achieve the Product Goal.

From the Scrum Guide: "Within a Scrum Team, there are no sub-teams or hierarchies. It is a cohesive unit of professionals focused on one objective at a time, the Product Goal. Scrum Teams are cross-functional, meaning the members have all the skills necessary to create value each Sprint. They are also self-managing, meaning they internally decide who does what, when, and how."

## Answer 39

When should new developers be added to a Scrum team?

- A. During Sprint Zero the team size should be set for the duration of the project.
- B. After the current Sprint ends but before the next Spring begins.
- C. When hiring a new developer will help development continue at a sustainable pace.
- D. When the Project Manager provides enough budget money for a new developer.

The correct answer is C.

A new developer can be added to a project at any point in time. There is no rule barring a developer from joining a Scrum team during Sprint Planning, the Sprint Retrospective or even half-way through a Sprint.

Sustainable development is an important Agile principle. Developers should always be challenged and motivated, but they should never be overworked. If a new developer needs to be added to the team to maintain sustainable developer, then add them.

Just keep in mind that onboarding will sometimes reduce the team's productivity, as training and orientation for the new hire will likely occupy some of your developer's time.

## Answer 40

Scrum practitioners are encouraged to focus on the current Sprint, and while the Product Goal should always be 'top of mind', Scrum does not plan two or three Sprints into the future. This is an example of which Scrum value?

- A. Courage.
- B. Respect.
- C. Focus.
- D. Openness.
- E. Honesty.

The correct answer is C.

One of the key principles of Scrum is to maintain a clear focus on the current Sprint and avoid distractions from other work that is not part of the Sprint. This principle of focusing on the Sprint is intended to ensure that the team can deliver high-quality work and achieve its Sprint Goal without being sidetracked by other priorities.

This is also a recognition of the fact that things can change quickly, especially after a Sprint Review or Sprint Retrospective, so planning beyond the current Sprint is often a complete waste of time.

By not looking beyond the current Sprint, the development team is able to maintain this focus and

avoid getting distracted by future work that may not be relevant or may change over time. This helps the team to remain agile and respond quickly to changes in the market or in customer needs, since they are not locked into a fixed plan that may become obsolete.

Moreover, the Scrum framework provides regular opportunities to inspect and adapt the work done in the current Sprint, and adjust the backlog accordingly. This allows the team to constantly improve the product and respond to feedback from stakeholders. By focusing on the current Sprint, the team can take full advantage of this feedback loop and continuously deliver value to the customer.

In summary, by not looking beyond the current Sprint, the development team can maintain a clear focus on the work at hand, avoid distractions, and deliver high-quality work that meets the needs of the customer. This is an example of how the principle of focus is an essential element of the Scrum framework.